

English term	POS	Definition	Examples	TRANSLATED TERM (SETSWANA)	POS	TRANSLATED DEFINITION (SETSWANA)	TRANSLATED EXAMPLES (SETSWANA)
abandon	verb	to stop doing something or being involved in an activity or piece of work, especially before it is completed.	Have they just postponed this project, or abandoned it altogether?	tlogela	verb	go emisa go dira sengwe kgotsa go tsaya karolo mo tirwaneng kgotsa karolwana ya tiro, segolo thata pele ga e konosediwa.	A ba buseditse porojeke e kwa morago fela, kgotsa a ba e tlogela gotlhelele?
abandon	verb	to stop having an idea or thinking in a certain way.	They abandoned their socialist principles.	latlha	verb	go emisa go nna le kakanyo kgotsa go emisa go nagana ka tsela e e rileng.	Ba ne ba ba latlha melawanatheo ya bone ya bososialise.
abnormal	adj	something or someone who is different from what is normal, ordinary or expected, often in a way that seems strange, worrying, wrong or dangerous.	The participants in the study were referred to an ear, nose and throat specialist on the basis of abnormal middle ear measurements.	-sa tlwaelesegang	adj	sengwe kgotsa mongwe yo o farologaneng le sengwe sa gale, se se tlwaelegileng kgotsa se se solofetsweng, gantsi ka tsela e e bonalang e le e e makatsang, e e tshwenyang, e e fosagetseng kgotsa e e kotsi.	Batsayakarolo mo thutopatlisisong ba rometswe kwa go mankge wa ditsebe, dinko le mometso ka lebaka la ditekanyetso tse di sa tlwaelesegang tsa tsebegare.
absorb	verb	to take new information into the mind and learn and understand it.	Without any prior knowledge or a printed text at our disposal, it was difficult to absorb all the information he presented on nuclear fission.	ithuta	verb	go tsenya tshedimisetso e ntšhwa mo mogopolong, go e ithuta le go e tlhaloganya.	Kwa ntle ga kitso epe ya pele kgotsa sekwalwa se se gatisitsweng se re ka kgonang go se dirisa, go ne go se bonolo go ithuta tshedimisetso yotlhe e a neng a e tlhagisa ka go arogana ga nyutlelia.
absorb	verb	to hold someone's attention or interest completely.	She was completely absorbed in her book and didn't hear a word I said.	ngoka kgatlhego	verb	go tshola mongwe a na le kgatlhegelo ya sengwe ka gotlhe.	Buka e ne ngokile kgatlhego gotlhelele mme a sa kgone go utlwa lefoko le ke le buang.
abstract	adj	existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing.	Love is regarded as an abstract idea.	segopolo	adj	-teng jaaka kakanyo, mme e seng jaaka selo se se kgonang go bonwa ka matlho.	Ierato le tsewa jaaka kakanyo ya segopolo.
abstract	noun	a short summary.	The abstract of the article summarises the main findings.	tshoboloko	noun	tshobokanyo e khutshwane.	Tshoboloko ya athikele e sobokanya diphitlhelelo tse dikgolo.
accelerate	verb	to make a process happen faster or sooner than expected.	Game-based learning can accelerate the transfer and application of knowledge.	akofisa	verb	go dira gore tsamaiso e direge ka bonakonyana kgotsa ka pelenyana go na le jaaka go solofetswe.	Thuto e e ikaegileng ka metshameko e ka akofisa phetiso le tiriso ya kitso.
accept	verb	to believe something to be true.	Jim Martin accepted Halliday's ideas on Systemic Functional Grammar.	dumela	verb	go dumela gore sengwe ke nnete.	Jim Martin o ne a dumela dikakanyo tsa ga Halliday ka ga Thutapuo e e lebeletseng thata bokao.
accept	verb	to agree with or approve of someone or something.	The head of the department accepted his resignation.	dumelela	verb	go dumelana le sengwe kgotsa go letlelela mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Tlhogo ya lefapha e ne ya dumelela go leboga tiro ga gagwe.
acceptable	adj	that people can agree with or accept.	Cohabitation has become more socially acceptable today.	-amogelesegang	adj	-se batho ba ka dumelanang le sone kgotsa ba se amogela.	Go dula mmogo jaaka banyalani go fetogile sengwe se se amogelesegang mo loagong mo malatsing a gompieno.

acceptable	adj	that can be allowed.	These noise levels are acceptable within the office.	-dumelesegang	adj	-se se ka letlelelwang.	Selekano se sa modumo ke se se dumelesegang mo kantorong.
access	noun	the opportunity to use or gain entry to a place or a building.	The only access to the laboratory is through that door.	botseno	noun	tšhono ya go dirisa kgotsa go tsena mo lefelong kgotsa mo kagong.	Botseno bo le nosi fela jwa go tsena mo teng ga laboratori ke ka kgoro ele.
access	verb	the right, privilege or opportunity to use something or approach someone.	Students must have access to a good library.	phitlhelelo	verb	tshwanelo kgotsa tšhono ya go dirisa sengwe kgotsa go bua le mongwe.	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go nna le phitlhelelo ya laeborari e e siameng.
access	verb	to find or retrieve information from a storage device, such as a file.	She accessed three different databases to find the information.	fitlhelela	verb	go bona kgotsa go ntsha tshedimosetso mo sedirisweng sa polokelo, se se jaaka faele.	O ne a fitlhelela dideithabeise tse tharo tse di farologaneng go batla tshedimosetso.
accommodate	verb	to take someone or something into consideration.	Educators accommodate learners with poor reading ability by providing activities that are within their ability.	akanyetsa	verb	go akanyetsa mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Barutabana ba akanyetsa barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo kwa tlase jwa puiso ka go ba neela ditirwana tse ba ka kgonang go di dira.
accompany	verb	to occur with, go along with.	The plagiarism declaration must accompany all written work submitted while you are a student of the university.	akaretsa	verb	go direga le sengwe, go dumelana le sengwe.	Kitsiso ya kutsokwalo e tshwanetse go akaretsa tiro yotha e e kwadilweng e o e romelang fa o le moithuti wa yunibesithi.
accordance	noun	in agreement with.	The dismissal of the employee was effected in accordance with a fair procedure.	tumelelo	noun	ka tumelano le sengwe/mongwe.	Go kobiwa ga modiri go dirilwe ka tumelelo ya mokgwatsamaiso o o sa gobeleteng.
accumulate	verb	to gradually obtain more of something.	Some students enrol for a course simply to accumulate credits towards their degrees.	kokoanya	verb	go bona kgotsa go nna le bontsi jwa sengwe ka iketlo.	Baithuti bangwe ba ikwadisa mo khoseng fela go kokoanya maduo a gore ba bone didikerii tsa bone.
accumulate	verb	to increase gradually in number or quantity.	Evidence has accumulated that certain artificial sweeteners are more harmful than sugar.	kokotletsa	verb	go oketsega ka iketlo ka palo kgotsa bokanakang.	Ba ne ba ba kokotletsa bopaki jwa gore dilo tse di rileng tse di dirang dijo botshe di kotsi go feta sukiri.
acknowledge	verb	to accept, admit or recognise.	Permission to use the material is gratefully acknowledged.	dumela	verb	go amogela, go dumela kgotsa go amogela gore sengwe ke nnete kgotsa ke sa botlhokwa.	Ba ne ba dumela tetla ya go dirisa matheriale ka tebogo.
acquire	verb	to get, obtain or gain an ability, habit or skill.	Learners read to gather information and acquire new knowledge.	bona	verb	go bona, go tsaya kgotsa go nna le bokgoni, kgotsa tlwaelo.	Baithuti ba buisa gore ba kgobokanye tshedimosetso le go bona kitso e ntšhwa.
acquisition	noun	the act of learning or developing a skill.	Study at university is not merely the acquisition of new knowledge; it is also about developing certain values and dispositions.	go bona	noun	tiro ya go ithuta kgotsa go nna le bokgoni.	Go ithuta kwa yunibesithing ga se fela go bona kitso e ntšhwa; mme gape ke ka go nna le melawanatheo e e rileng le mekgwa e mentle.
adapt	verb	to change your ideas or behaviour in order to deal with a new situation successfully.	University courses have to adapt to the needs of the marketplace.	tshwanela	verb	go fetola dikakanyo tsa gago kgotsa maitsholo a gago go samagana le seemo se sešwa ka katlego.	Dikhoase tsa yunibesithi di tshwanetse go tshwanela ditlhokego tsa lefatše la kgwebo le kgwebisano.
adequate	adj	having the qualities or resources needed to perform a task.	This test is adequate for measuring students' preparedness for studying through medium of English.	-lekane	adj	-nang le dipharologantsho kgotsa metswedithuso e e tlhokegang go dira tiro.	Teko e e lekane go lekanyetsa boiketleetso jwa baithuti jwa go ithuta ka puo ya English.

adhere	verb	to stick to something.	The paint will adhere to any clean surface.	kgomarela	verb	go matama mo go sengwe.	Pente e tlaa kgomarela mo bogodimong bongwe le bongwe jo bo phepa.
adhere	verb	to obey or follow a set of principles, a course of action, or rules.	A great statesman knows when to depart from traditions and when to adhere to them.	obamela	verb	go obamela kgotsa go latela sete ya melawanatheo, mokgwatsamaiso, kgotsa melawana.	Moeteledipele wa sepolotiki yo o tlotlegang o itse gore o tshwanetse go tlogela leng mekgwatlwaelo le gore o tshwanetse go e obamela leng.
adjust	verb	to alter, change or regulate in order to conform to a standard or to perform a function.	Educators must adjust to the characteristics and learning needs of students.	lolamisa	verb	go fetola kgotsa go baakanya e le go tsamaisana le maemo kgotsa go dira tiro.	Barutabana ba tshwanetse go lolamisa dipharologantsho le ditlhokego tsa go ithuta tsa baithuti.
administer	verb	to organise, provide or apply something in a correct or fair way.	The examination was administered fairly.	tsamaisa	verb	go rulaganya, go tlamela kgotsa go dirisa sengwe ka tsela e e nepagetseng kgotsa ka tsela e e sa gobeleteng.	Tlhatlhobo e tsamaisitswe ka tsela e e sa gobeleteng.
admit	verb	to agree that something is true.	The motor manufacturer admitted to tampering with the carbon emission tests.	dumela	verb	go dumelana gore sengwe se nepagetse.	Modiri wa dikoloi o ne a dumela gore o tshweretshwere ditoko tse di ka ga go ntshiwa ga khabone.
advocate	verb	to speak, plead or argue in favour of.	She is an advocate for women's rights.	buelela	verb	go bua, go kopa kgotsa go ganetsana e le go tshegetsang mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	O bulela ditshwanelo tsa basadi.
affect	verb	to have an influence upon/on.	The purity of the samples can significantly affect the results of the experiment.	ama	verb	go nna le tlhotlhetso mo go sengwe/mongwe.	Bophepa jwa disampole bo ka ama dipholo tsa tekelelo ka tsela e e bonalang.
affect	noun	emotion, especially in relation to how it influences thoughts and behaviours.	The scale measures positive and negative affect towards refugees.	boitshwaro	noun	maikutlo, segolo thata malebana le gore a tlhotlhetse jang dikakanyo le maitsholo.	Sekale se lekanyetsa boitshwaro jo bo siameng le jo bo sa siamang mo kamanong le batshabi.
aggregate	noun	a sum total of many different things taken together.	The aggregate of all the changes made radically changed the image of the organisation.	palogare	noun	palogotlhe ya dilo tse di farologaneng tse di kopantsweng.	Palogare ya diphetogo tsotlhe tse di dirilweng di fetotse serodumo sa setlamo ka tsela e e farologaneng thata le ya tlwaelo.
agitate	verb	to protest or argue wrongly in public for something you want, especially a political or social change.	The student union agitated for better living conditions.	tlhotlhetse	verb	go ganana kgotsa go ganetsa ka tsela e e fosagetseng mo phatlalatseng gore o bone sengwe se o se batlang, segolo thata phetogo ya sepolotiki kgotsa ya loago.	Mokgatlo wa baithuti o ne o tlhotlhetse gore go nne le maemo a a botoka a bodulo.
allege	verb	to state something as a fact without giving proof.	Oppenheimer (2015: 14) alleged that Balmain (2010) contrived the results of his research.	kaya	verb	go kaya sengwe jaaka ntlha kwa ntle ga go neela bopaki.	Oppenheimer (2015:14) o ne a kaya gore Balmain (2010) o itlhametse dipholo tsa tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe.
allocate	verb	to distribute according to a plan or set apart for a purpose.	Seats are allocated according to the proportion of votes gained.	aba	verb	go aba go ya ka lenaneo kgotsa go phatlalatsa ka lebaka le le rileng.	Ba aba ditulo go ya ka tekanyetso ya diboutu tse di bonweng.

allude	verb	to mention something or someone briefly or indirectly.	It is only possible to allude briefly to the conclusions that he has attained in treating the various problems.	umaka/kaya	verb	go umaka sengwe kgotsa mongwe ka bokhutshwane kgotsa e seng ka tihamalalo.	Go na le kgonagalo fela ya go umaka ka bokhutshwane ditshwetso tse a di boneng mo tharabololong ya mathata a a farologaneng.
allusion	noun	a brief or indirect reference to someone or something.	Spencer makes frequent allusions to the New World.	kumako	noun	kumako e khutshwane ya mongwe kgotsa sengwe ka tihamalalo kgotsa e seng ka tihamalalo.	Spencer o dira kumako ya kgapetsakgapetsa ya Lefatshe le Lentšhwa.
alter	verb	to cause to change; make different.	The holocaust significantly altered the course of history.	fetola	verb	go dira gore sengwe se fetoge; go dira gore go nne le pharologano.	Matlhotlhapelo a ne a fetola tselana ya hisetori mo go bonalang.
alternate	verb	to put two things, one after the other, in a repeated pattern.	The short story alternates love and death.	refosana	verb	go baya dilo tse pedi, ka go latelana, ka phethene e e boelediawang.	Kgankhutshwe e refosana fa gare ga lerato le loso.
ambiguity	noun	the state of having more than one meaning.	The lecturer clarified any misunderstandings and ambiguity by giving individual feedback.	go nna bokaontsi	noun	seemo sa go nna le bokao jo bo fetang bo le bongwe.	Motlhatlheledi o ne a tihlosa go sa tihaloganye le go nna bokaontsi ka go neela dikarabo go motho ka nosi.
ambiguous	adj	having more than one meaning.	The term "wilderness" shows geographical ambiguity because the boundaries are not defined.	-bokaontsi	adj	-nang le bokao jo bo fetang bo le bongwe.	Lereo "gareganaga" le bontsha bokaontsi jwa lefelo gonne ga go a tihlosiwa melelwane.
amend	verb	to change a law, agreement or document slightly.	The agreement was amended to apply only to senior members.	fetola	verb	go fetola molao, tumelano kgotsa tokomane go se kae.	Ba ne ba fetola tumelano gore e nne maleba mo malokong a magolwane fela.
analogy	noun	drawing a comparison in order to show a similarity between two things.	One may find analogies with one's own emotions and feelings in another person's poetry.	tshwano	noun	go dira papiso go bontsha go tshwana fa gare ga dilo tse pedi.	Motho a ka fitlhela go na le tshwano mo maikutlong a gagwe ka sebele le maikutlo a a mo pokong ya mothong yo mongwe.
analyse	verb	to break up a whole into the parts of which it was composed and identify relationships among the parts.	The students must analyse a chemical compound in order to identify it.	lokolola	verb	go tthatlhamolola sengwe se se feletseng ka dikarolo tse selo seo se dirilweng ka tsone le go supa dikamano fa gare ga dikarolo tseo.	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go lokolola tswako ya khemikale go kgona go e supa.
annual	adj	describing quantities or rates that are calculated over the period of a year.	The annual income of a top CEO in South Africa is more than one million rand.	-ngwaga le ngwaga	adj	-tlhalosang dilekano kgotsa dielo tse di balelwang mo pakeng ya ngwaga.	Lotseno la ngwaga le ngwaga la CEO yo o kwa godimo mo Afrikaborwa ke go feta diranta tse di milione a le mongwe.
annual	noun	a magazine or book that is published once a year and that has the same title, but different content.	The <i>Modern Scientist</i> is an annual which appears in December every year.	kgatiso ya ngwaga	noun	makasine kgotsa buka e e phasaladiwang gangwe ka ngwaga mme e na le setlhogo se le sengwe, ka diteng tse di farologaneng.	<i>Modern Scientist</i> ke kgatiso ya ngwaga e e tlhagelelang ka Sedimonthole ngwaga le ngwaga.
anomaly	noun	something that differs from what is usual, normal or expected.	With his introverted nature, he was an anomaly in his exuberant family.	tshwanologo	noun	sengwe se se farologaneng le sa gale, se se tlwaelegileng kgotsa se se solofetsweng.	Ka mokgwa wa gagwe wa go nna ditlhong, o ne a nna tshwanologo mo go balelapa la gagwe ba ba tletseng boitumelo.

anticipate	verb	to regard something as probable or likely.	The results are not as favourable as anticipated.	solofela	verb	go tsaya sengwe jaaka se go nang le kgonagalo ya gore se ka nna kgotsa se ka direga.	Dipholo ga di a siama jaaka ba ne ba solofela.
apparent	adj	easy to see or understand.	It is apparent that many users of African languages seem to prefer being educated in English because of the perceived benefits that still accompany the language.	-bonagalang	adj	-bonolo go bona kgotsa go tlhaloganya.	Ke selo se se bonagalang gore badirisi ba bantsi ba dipuo tsa Afrika ba bona e kete ba rata go ithuta ka English ka ntlha ya ditshiamelo tse go bonwang di le teng, tse di tsamaisanang le puo.
appeal	noun	a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	He made an appeal to the court to shorten his sentence.	boikuelo	noun	kopo ya semmuso mo bothating bongwe jwa gore tshwetso e fetolwe.	O dirile boikuelo kwa kgotlatshekelo go khutshwafatsa katlholo ya gagwe.
appeal	verb	to make a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	The student appealed to the council against the decision to expel him.	ikuela	verb	go dira kopo ya semmuso mo bothating bongwe jwa gore tshwetso e fetolwe.	Moithuti o ne a ikuela kwa lekgotleng kgatllhanong le tshwetso ya go mo koba.
appeal	verb	to persuade somebody to do something on the grounds that it is fair and reasonable to do so.	Disagreements can only be resolved if we appeal to principles of justice.	lopa	verb	go tlhotlheletsa mongwe gore a dire sengwe ka lebaka la gore ga go gobebele e bile go a utlwala go dira jalo.	Dikganetsano di ka rarabololwa fela fa re lopa melawanatheo ya bosiamisi.
appear	verb	to give the impression of being or happening.	Dlamini (2015) appears to support a federal system.	bonala	verb	go neela mogopolo wa gore nna teng kgotsa go direga ga sengwe.	Dlamini (2015) o bonala a tshegetsatsamaiso ya tshwaragano.
append	verb	add to; attach.	The aerial maps were appended to the assignment.	mametlelela	verb	go tlaleletsa mo go sengwe; go mametlelela.	Ba ne ba mametlelela dimmapa tsa tebosonong mo asanementeng.
appendix	noun	a part at the end of a book or document which gives extra information.	The detailed budget papers are included in the appendix of the proposal.	mametlelelo	noun	karolo e e kwa bofelong jwa buka kgotsa tokomane e e neelang tshedimosetso ya tlaleletso.	Dipampiri tse di nang le dintlha ka botlalo tsa tekanyetso ka di akareditswe mo mametlelelong ya tshitshinyo.
appreciate	verb	to recognise the good qualities of something or someone.	The publication appreciates her abilities as researcher.	anaanela/nakela	verb	go lemoga dipharologantsho tse di siameng tsa sengwe kgotsa tsa mongwe.	Phasalatso e anaanela bokgoni jwa gagwe jaaka motlhotlhomisi.
appreciate	verb	to understand something to be true.	A number of scholars have appreciated the significance of the Bologna agreement for the promotion of multilingualism.	lemoga	verb	go tlhaloganya gore sengwe se nepagetse.	Barutegi ba le mmalwa ba ne ba lemoga botlhokwa jwa tumelano ya Bologna ya tsweletso le kgodiso ya go dirisa dipuo tse dintsi.
appreciate	verb	to increase in value over a period of time.	The value of property in the area has appreciated by 10 per cent over the past three years.	oketsega	verb	go oketsega ga bolengtlhotlha mo pakeng e e rileng.	Bolengtlhotlha jwa dikago mo lefelong bo ne jwa oketsega ka diphesente tse 10 mo dingwageng tse tharo tse di fetileng.
approach	verb	to start dealing with a problem or task.	Post-modern theories have approached the problem from two different perspectives.	lebagana	verb	go simolola go samagana le bothata kgotsa tiro.	Ditiori tse di nnileng morago ga tsa sešweng di ne tsa lebagana le bothata go tswa mo matlhakoreng a le mabedi a a farologaneng.

approach	noun	a way of looking at an issue, a problem or a phenomenon.	He followed a qualitative approach in his research.	mokgwatebo	noun	tsela ya go leba ntlha e e rileng, bothata kgotsa ponalo e e gakgamatsang.	O ne a latela mokgwatebo wa khwalithetifi mo tlotlhomisong ya gagwe.
appropriate	adj	suitable for a particular purpose, place, condition, etc.	Specific characters, appropriate for each scene of the play, were used.	-maleba	adj	-tshwanetseng maikemisetso a a rileng, lefelo le le rileng, maemo a a rileng, jj.	Go dirisitse baanelwa ba ba rileng, ba ba maleba mo temeng nngwe le nngwe ya tiragatso.
appropriate	verb	to take something that does not belong to you, especially illegally or without permission.	The supervisor was suspended for appropriating data gathered by his doctoral student.	gapa	verb	go tsaya sengwe se e seng sa gago, segolo thata ka tsela e e seng ya molao kgotsa kwa ntle ga tetla.	Mothokomedi o ne a beelwa thoko ka ntlha ya go gapa deitha e e kgobokantsweng ke moithuti wa gagwe wa dithuto tsa bongaka.
approximate	verb	to judge tentatively.	His method for determining approximate values of the roots of equations is identical in principle with the methods of Sir Isaac Newton.	atametsa	verb	go sekaseka ka tsela e e sa tihomamang.	Mokgwa wa gagwe wa go tlotlhomisa bolengpalo jo bo bonwang ka go atametsa jwa dirute tsa diikhweishene o tshwana ka kakaretso le mekgwa ya ga Sir Isaac Newton.
approximate	verb	to be similar or close to something in amount, quality or nature.	Her singing approximated the singing of the diva, but lacked star quality.	atamela	verb	go tshwana kgotsa go nna gaufi le sengwe ka selekano, boleng kgotsa mokgwa.	Kopelo ya gagwe e ne e atamela kopelo ya seopedi se se tumileng, mme fela e se na boleng jwa naledi.
approximately	adv	almost correct or accurate.	The room is approximately twelve square metres - exact measurements are not available.	e ka ne e le	adv	-batlileng go nna nnete kgotsa go nepagala.	Phaposi e ka ne e le disekweremetara tse somepedi - ditekanyetso tsa mmatota ga di teng.
arbitrary	adj	based on individual discretion or preference; not seeming to be based on reason.	Their reasons for appointing him as captain seemed to be completely arbitrary since he had never excelled at the sport.	ka boithatelo	noun	go ikaegile ka fa motho ka nosi o bonang ka teng kgotsa o ratang ka teng; mme ga go bonale e kete go ikaegile ka lebaka.	Mabaka a bone a go mo thapa jaaka kapotene e ne e kete a dirilwe gotlhelele ka boithatelo gonne ga a ise a tsamaye a gaise mo metshamekong.
area	noun	field of study.	Her area of expertise include linguistics, morphology and semantics.	lekala	noun	lekala la thuto.	Lekala la gagwe la kitso le akaretsa borutapuo, popegopuo le semantiki.
argue	verb	to give reasons for your opinion on a particular matter.	He argued that South Africa should stop selling power to neighbouring countries because it was facing massive shortages within the country.	ngangisana	verb	go neela mabaka a mogopolo wa gago ka setlhogo se se rileng.	O ne a ngangisana gore Afrikaborwa e tshwanetse go emisa go rekisetša dinaga tsa boagisanyi motlakase gonne e ne e lebagane le ditlhaelo tse dikgolo mo nageng.
argumentative	adj	using reason to make an argument.	It is suggested that the argumentative essay type has three stages: a thesis, an argument and a conclusion.	-ngangisano	adj	-dirisang mabaka go dira kganetsano.	Go tshitshinngwa gore mofuta wa tlhamo ya ngangisano o na le dikgato tse tharo: thesisi, ngangisano le bokhutlo.

ascribe	verb	to believe, consider or declare that something is caused by or exists because of someone or something else.	The poem is ascribed to Chinua Achebe, but some scholars believe it was written by Wole Soyinka.	neela	verb	go dumela, go akanyetsa kgotsa go bolela le tlhomamisa gore sengwe se bakilwe ke mongwe kgotsa sengwe kgotsa se teng ka ntlha ya mongwe kgotsa sengwe se sele.	Ba neela Chinua Achebe leboko, mme barutegi bangwe ba dumela gore le kwadiilwe ke Wole Soyinka.
aspect	noun	a characteristic to be considered.	He considered all aspects of the problem, but could not find a solution.	tlhakore	noun	pharologantsho e e tshwanetseng go akanyediwa.	O akanyeditse le go sekaseka matlhakore otlhe a bothata, mme ga a bona tharabololo.
aspect	noun	a particular part or feature of a situation, idea, plan, etc.	Drug abuse affects all aspects of a person's health and personality.	sebonalo	noun	karolo kgotsa pharologantsho e e rileng ya seemo, kakanyo, leano, jj.	Tirisobotlhaswa ya diritibatsi e ama sebonalo sotlhe sa pholo le botho jwa motho.
assemble	verb	to fit, put or join the parts of something together.	She had taken the television to pieces and no one could assemble it again.	kopanya	verb	go baya sengwe mo mannong, go lomaganya dikarolo tsa sengwe.	O ne a tlhatlhamolotse thelebišene ka dikarolwana mme o ne a se ke a bona ope go e kopanya gape.
assemble	verb	to come together or bring things or people together in a group; to gather or congregate.	The group of plant biologists assemble once every year.	kgobokana	verb	go kopana kgotsa go kopanya batho kgotsa batho ka setlhopho; go phuthega kgotsa go kokoana.	Setlhopho sa bomankge ba thutatshelo ya dijalo ba kgobokana gangwe ngwaga le ngwaga.
assent	noun	approval or agreement from someone.	The principal should give assent for the research to be conducted in his school, whereas learners should give consent for the use of their responses.	tumelo	noun	tetla kgotsa tumelelo go tswa mo mothong mongwe.	Mogokgo o tshwanetse go neela tumelo ya gore tlhotlhomiso e dirwe mo sekolong sa gagwe, fa barutwana ba tshwanetse go neela tumelelo ya go dirisa dikarabo tsa bone.
assess	verb	to estimate the nature, quality, ability or significance of something.	TALL is used to assess the literacy levels of students, in order to determine those who are at risk or high risk of failure.	tlhatlhoba	verb	go lekanyetsa mkgwa, boleng, bokgoni kgotsa botlhokwa jwa sengwe.	TALL e dirisetswa go tlhatlhoba maemo a bokgoni jwa baithuti jwa kitso ya go kwala le go buisa, go tlhotlhomisa gore ke bafe ba ba leng mo kotsing kgotsa ba ba mo kotsing e kgolo ya go se falole.
assess	verb	to calculate the cost, amount or extent of something.	He assessed the cost of building a new science laboratory.	sekaseka	verb	go balela tlhotlha, palogotlhe kgotsa selekano sa sengwe.	O ne a sekaseka ditshenyegelo tsa go aga laboratori e ntšhwa ya saense.
assign	verb	to select something or someone for a specific purpose.	The Angolan student was assigned to South Africa to represent her university.	kgetha	verb	go tlhopho sengwe kgotsa mongwe o mo tlhophela lebaka le le rileng.	Ba ne ba kgetha moithuti wa kwa Angola go tla mo Afrikaborwa go emela yunibesithi ya gagwe.
assimilate	verb	to absorb ideas, information, etc. so that you understand them thoroughly and feel ready to use them.	Students need time to assimilate new concepts.	tlhaloganya	verb	go ithuta dikakanyo, tshedimosetso, jj. gore o kgone go di tlhaloganya sentle le gore o utlwe o iketleeditse go di dirisa.	Baithuti ba tlhoka nako ya go tlhaloganya dikgopolo tse dintšhwa.
assume	verb	take to be the case or to be true, although you have no proof.	It is reasonable to assume that the problem has multiple causes.	itlhoma	verb	go tsaya gore sengwe ke nnete, le fa o se na bopaki.	Go a utlwala go itlhoma gore bothata bo na le dibako tse dintsi.

assume	verb	to take upon oneself; take over power or responsibility, assume control/power/responsibilities, etc.	He will assume the position of chairman next week.	amogela maikarabelo	verb	go amogela maikarabelo a sengwe kwa ntle ga go kopiwa gore o dire jalo; go tsaya taolo kgotsa maikarabelo, go simolola go nna le taolo/taolo/maikarabelo, jj.	O tlaa amogela maikarabelo a maemo a bodulasetilo mo bekeng e tlang.
assumption	noun	to believe that something is the case or is true.	Empirical studies have proven that the assumption is false.	maitlhommo	noun	go dumela gore sengwe ke nnete.	Dithuto tsa tekelelo di supile gore maitlhommo a fosagetse.
atmosphere	noun	a feeling or mood in a particular place or situation.	The relaxed atmosphere in the library helped for clear thinking.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo mo lefelong le le rileng kgotsa seemo se se rileng.	Maikutlo a a repileng mo teng ga laeborari a thusitse gore motho a akanye ka tsela e e tlhaloganyesegang.
attach	verb	to fasten or join one thing to another thing.	Please attach a personal declaration of responsibility for each assistant who works on the project.	mametelela	verb	go bofelela kgotsa go hunela sengwe mo go se sengwe.	Tsweetswee mametelela kitsiso ya sebele ya maikarabelo a mothusi mongwe le mongwe yo o dirang mo porojekeng.
attach	verb	to be part of or to work for a particular organisation, especially for a short period of time.	He is attached to the university's satellite campus in Mamelodi.	golagana	verb	go nna karolo ya setlamo sengwe kgotsa go direla setlamos se se rileng, segolo thata ka paka e khutshwane.	O golagana le khempase ya sathalaete ya yunibesithi e e e kwa Mamelodi.
attachment	noun	an appendix; added document.	Please send the document as an attachment via e-mail.	mametelelo	noun	selo se se mameteletsweng; tokomane e e tlaleditsweng.	Tsweetswee romela tokomane jaaka mametelelo ka imeile.
attain	verb	to gain by putting in effort.	They sought to attain their goals through negotiation rather than violence.	fitlhelela	verb	go bona sengwe ka go dira maiteko mangwe.	Ba ne ba batla go fitlhelela maikaelelo a bone ka puisano le therisano go na le ka tirisodikgoka.
attitude	noun	a way of thinking or feeling about something.	Attitudes are said to comprise a range of feelings, either favourable or unfavourable toward an object, a person, an issue or behaviour.	boitshwaro	noun	tsela ya go akanya kgotsa ya go ikutlwa ka sengwe.	Gatwe maitshwaro a na le mefutafuta ya maikutlo, e ka nna a a siameng kgotsa a a sa siamang go selo sengwe, motho, ntlha kgotsa maitsholo.
attribute	verb	to say or believe that something is the result of something else.	Students attribute their failure in exams to causes beyond their control, such as bad luck.	tsalanya	verb	go bua kgotsa go dumela gore sengwe ke ditlamorago tsa sengwe se sele.	Baithuti ba tsalanya go palelwa ga bone mo ditlathobong le dibako tse ba sa kgoneng go di laola, tse di jaaka bomadimabe.
attribute	verb	to say that somebody is responsible for saying or doing something.	Some scholars attribute the book to Zakes Mda.	tsalanya	verb	go bua o re mongwe o na le maikarabelo a go bua sengwe kgotsa go dira sengwe.	Barutegi bangwe ba tsalanya buka le Zakes Mda.
attribute	noun	a characteristic belonging to something or somebody.	She has all the attributes of a great leader: patience, intelligence and diligence.	ponagalo/letshwao	noun	pharologantsho e e leng ya sengwe kgotsa ya mongwe.	O na le diponagalo tsotlhe tsa moeteledipele yo o gaisang: bopotelele, botlhale le maikatlapele.
authorise	verb	to give permission; to approve.	Government authorises officers to inspect the charitable children's institution.	dumelela	verb	go neela tetla; go rebola.	Puso e dumelela batlhankedi go tlhatlhoba setheo sa bana sa thusomorafe.

authoritative	adj	as if being an expert.	Making use of authoritative texts in one's research has the purpose of providing evidence on certain issues in the construction of an argument.	-ikanyegang	adj	-jaaka e kete motho ke mankge/moitseanape.	Go dirisa dikwalwa tse di ikanyegang mo tlotlhomisong ya motho go na le maikaelelo a go tlamela bosupi mo dintlheng tse di rileng mo kagong ya kganetsano.
authority	noun	expert in a particular field; somebody with the power or right to give orders or make decisions.	The social worker has the authority to remove the children from their abusive home.	thata	noun	mankge mo lephateng le le rileng; mongwe yo o nang le thata kgotsa tshwanelo ya go neela ditaalo kgotsa go tsaya ditshwetso.	Modirediloago o na le thata ya go tlosa bana mo legaeng la bone le go nang le tlhokofatso.
base	verb	to use an idea, fact or situation as a point from which something can be developed.	This research design was based on a survey questionnaire with a valid response from 70 experts.	thaya	verb	go dirisa kakanyo, ntlha kgotsa seemo jaaka ntlha e go ka dirwang sengwe go tswa mo go yone.	Ba ne ba thaya kagego ya tlotlhomiso e mo potsopampiring ya patlisiso e e nang le dikarabo tse di tlhomameng go tswa mo go baitseanape ba le 70.
basis	noun	the reason why people take a particular action.	The company is hiring people on the basis of their experience.	lebaka	noun	lebaka la gore ke goreng batho ba dira tiro e e rileng.	Setlamo se thapa batho ka lebaka la maitemogelo a bone.
basis	noun	the important facts or ideas that support something.	Mutual respect is the basis of a good relationship.	motheo	noun	dintlha kgotsa dikakanyo tsa botlhokwa tse di tshegetsang sengwe.	Tlotlo e e tlhakanetsweng ke motheo wa kamano e e siameng.
benchmark	noun	a standard against which other things can be measured.	The company's health and wellness programme sets a benchmark for other automotive companies in South Africa.	kaelo	noun	maemo a dilo tse dingwe di ka lekanyediwang ka go bapisiwa le one.	Lenaneo la pholo le boitekanelo la setlamo le baya kaelo ya ditlamo tsa dijanaga mo Afrikaborwa.
benchmark	verb	to evaluate or judge the standard of something by measuring it against other examples of the same thing.	We have to benchmark our research against other universities, both nationally and internationally.	lekanyetsa	verb	go sekaseka kgotsa go tsaya tshwetso ka maemo a sengwe ka go se lekanyetsa ka go se bapisa le dikai tse dingwe tsa selo se le sengwe.	Re tshwanetse go lekanyetsa tlotlhomiso ya rona ka go e bapisa le diyunibesithi tse dingwe, tsa mo nageng le tsa boditšhabatšhaba.
bias	noun	to have an effect on the results of research or an experiment so that they do not show correctly.	A response bias is expected when respondents tend to answer all questions in the same direction by consciously or unconsciously misrepresenting the truth.	tshekamelotlhakoreng/ts eotlhakore	noun	go nna le seabe mo dipholong tsa tlotlhomiso kgotsa tsa tekelelo gore di se ke tsa bonala ka nepagalo.	Go solofelwa tshekamelotlhakoreng ya karabo fa baikarabedi ba na le go araba dipotso tsotlhe ka tsela e le nngwe ka go neela tlhaloso e e fosagetseng ya nnete, ka boitemogo kgotsa ba sa lemoge.
bias	noun	an influence on somebody's opinions or decisions.	He showed a bias toward older employees.	katlholelopele	noun	tlhotlhetsetso ya mogopolo wa motho mongwe kgotsa ditshwetso tsa gagwe.	O bontshitse katlholelopele mo badiring ba bagolwane.
biased	adj	showing prejudice or bias.	He is too biased to give an objective opinion about the incident.	-gobeletang	adj	-bontshang kgobeletlo kgotsa tshekamelotlhakoreng.	Ke motho yo o gobeletang thata gore a ka neela mogopolo o o sa tseyeng letlhakore ka tiragalo.
brief	verb	to give essential information.	Staff should be briefed on how to use media enquiries.	itsise	verb	go neela tshedimosetso ya botlhokwa.	Ba tshwanetse go itsise badiri gore ba dirise jang dipotso tsa mmedia.
brief	adj	using few words or a short time.	She made a brief working visit to Japan.	-khutshwane	adj	-dirisang mafoko a le mmalwa kgotsa nako e khutshwane.	O dirile leeto le le khutshwane la tiro go ya kwa Japan.

bulk	noun	the main part or most of something.	People of peasant status constituted the bulk of the European population.	bontsi	noun	karolo e kgolo kgotsa e ntsi ya sengwe.	Batho ba e leng bomonageng ka seemo sa bone sa loago ba ne ba bopa bontsi jwa baagi ba Yuropa.
capable	adj	having the ability.	They are aware that not all the learners are capable of doing the core mathematics curriculum.	-nonofile	adj	go nna le bokgoni.	Ba a itse gore ga se baithuti botlhe ba ba nonofileng go dira kharikhulamo e kgolo ya mmetshe.
capacity	noun	the capability to perform or produce.	All human beings have the capacity for growth and creativity.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni jwa go dira sengwe.	Batho botlhe ba na le bokgoni jwa kgolo le boithlamedi.
catalogue	noun	a complete, usually alphabetical, list of items.	Use the online library catalogue to find library books on the shelves.	kataloko	noun	lenane le le feletseng la dilwana, gantsi le ka dialefabethe.	Dirisa katoloko ya inthanete ya laeaborari go batla dibuka tsa laeaborari mo dirakeng.
catalogue	verb	to give a list of all the events or qualities connected with someone or something.	Please catalogue all the causes of the war in your introduction.	kataloka/dira lenane la	verb	go neela lenane la ditaragalo tsotlhe kgotsa dipharologantsho tse di golaganeng le mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Tsweetswee dira lenane la dibako tsotlhe tsa ntwa mo matsenong a gago.
cease	verb	put an end to a state or an activity.	If plants and animals didn't produce offspring after their kind, they would cease to exist, and everything in the world would soon die.	khutla	verb	go fedisa seemo kgotsa tiro.	Fa dijalo le diphologolo di ne di sa nne le bana ba mefuta ya tsone, di ne di tlaa khutla go nna teng, mme dilo tsotlhe mo lefatsheng di ne di tlaa swa mo nakong e e sa fediseng pelo.
challenge	noun	a questioning of the truth, value or validity of something.	He made a direct challenge to her authority.	kgwetlho	noun	go botsa ka nnete, boleng kgotsa bonnete le kamogelesego ya sengwe.	O dirile kgwetlho ya tlhamalalo mo bolaoding jwa gagwe.
channel	noun	the medium for transmitting a message.	Writing is the channel through which students' academic performance is assessed.	tsela	noun	mokgwa wa go fetisa molaetsa.	Bokwadi ke tsela e tiro ya baithuti ya akatemi e ka tlhatlhibiwa ka yone.
characterise	verb	to give the most typical feature(s) of something.	Strikes are characterised by high levels of violence.	kaya sebopego	verb	go neela pharologantsho/dipharologantsho tse di tlwaelegileng thata tsa sengwe.	O kaya sebopego sa ditshupetso ka bosenyi jwa maemo a a kwa godimo.
chart	noun	a visual display of information, such as a diagram or graph.	Charts, tables, data from media, newspaper articles and debates are tools and techniques that are often used in teaching practice.	tšhate	noun	tlhagiso e e bonwang ya tshedimotsetso, e e jaaka setshwantsho kgotsa kerafo.	Ditšhate, mananeo, deitha e e tswang mo bobegakannyeng, diathikele tsa makwalodikgang le dipuisano ke didiriswa le mekgwatiriso e gantsi e dirisiwang mo go ithuteng go ruta.
chart	verb	to record or follow the progress of something.	The longitudinal study allowed him to chart trends over time.	tlhagisa mo tšhateng	verb	go rekota kgotsa go latela tswelolelo ya sengwe.	Thutopatlisiso e go tsewang deitha mo batsayakarolong ba le bangwe e mo file tšhono ya go tlhagisa mo tšhateng phetogo fa nako e ntse e tsamaya.
circumstance	noun	the way an event happened or its causes.	The circumstances surrounding his death were investigated.	lebaka	noun	tsela e tiragalo e diragetseng ka yone kgotsa dibako tsa yone.	Go batlisisiwa mabaka a a amanang loso la gagwe.

citation	noun	words taken directly from a source.	A citation in academic writing functions as a call on authority.	nopolo	noun	mafoko a a tshotsweng ka tlhamalalo go tswa mo motsweding wa one.	Nopolo mo sekwalong sa akatemi e dira jaaka kopo kgotsa taelo mo bothating.
cite	verb	make reference to.	Lecturers expect students at postgraduate level to know how to cite sources correctly.	nopola	verb	go umaka sengwe kgotsa mongwe.	Batlatheledi ba solofela gore baithuti ba ba mo maemong a dithuto tsa morago ga dikerii ya ntsha ba tshwanetse go itse gore ba nopola jang metswedi ka nepagalo.
civil	adj	of or occurring between or among citizens of the state.	They received complaints from the civil community.	-gae	adj	-diregang fa gare kgotsa mo baaging ba naga.	Ba amogetse dingongorego go tswa mo baaging ba fa gae.
clarify	verb	to make clear and comprehensible.	The literature review can provide the necessary information to clarify one's research aims.	sedifatsa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se utlwale le go tlhaloganyesega.	Tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa e ka neela tshedimosetso ya botlhokwa go sedifatsa maikemisetso a motho a tlotlhomiso.
clarity	noun	the quality of being expressed clearly.	For the sake of clarity, the topics will be discussed in detail and examples will be given.	tlhaloso	noun	boleng jwa go tlhagisiwa ka tsela e e utlwalang.	Gore go nne le tlhaloso e e siameng, go tlaa sekasekiwa ditlhogo ka botlalo mme go tlaa neelwa dikai.
classic	adj	well-known and considered of high quality.	The book, first published in 1934, became a classic text.	-maemogodimo/tlelasiki	adj	-itsegang thata le go tsewa jaaka boleng jo bo kwa godimo.	Buka e e phasaladitsweng lwa ntsha ka 1934, e nnele sekwale sa maemogodimo.
classify	verb	to arrange something in groups according to features.	Novels are classified according to their genre.	arologanya	verb	go rulaganya sengwe ka ditlhophagong ya ka dipharologantsho.	Ba arologanya dipadi go ya ka setlhophagong sa tsone.
clue	noun	a piece of evidence to help you solve a problem.	The lives of book characters will give the reader a clue of the writer's own life story.	motlhala	noun	karolo ya bopaki jo bo go thusang go rarabolola bothata.	Matshelo a baanelwa ba buka a tlaa neela mmuisi motlhala wa kgang ka ga botshelo jwa mokwadi.
code	noun	a set of rules or principles or laws.	Students have to follow the university's code of conduct.	melawana ya maitsholo	noun	sete ya melawana kgotsa melawanatsho kgotsa melao.	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go latela melawana ya maitsholo ya yunibesithi.
code	verb	to use words, letters or numbers to show that an item belongs to a particular group.	The data was coded by using a set of predetermined categories.	tlhagisa jaaka khoute	verb	go dirisa mafoko, ditlhaka kgotsa dinomoto go bontsha gore selo ke sa setlhophagong se se rileng.	Deitha e ne ya tlhagisiwa jaaka khoute ka go dirisa sete ya ditlhophagong tse di neng di ntse di rulaganyeditswe kwa pele.
cogent	adj	reasonable and convincing.	He had cogent reasons for continuing with his research and so the university agreed to support him.	-kgodisang	adj	-utlwalang le sengwe se se kgodisang.	O ne a na le mabaka a a kgodisang a go tswela ka tlotlhomiso ya gagwe mme ka jalo yunibesithi e ne ya dumelana go mo tshetsetsa.
cognition	noun	the process by which people understand things.	The body, emotions and cognition cannot be separated in the expressive mode of the performance of poetry.	poneloteng	noun	tirego e ka yone batho ba tlhaloganyang dilo.	Mmele, maikutlo le poneloteng di ka se kgone go kgaoganngwa mo mokgweng wa tlhagiso ya tiragatso mo pokong.

coherent	adj	marked by an orderly and consistent relation between the parts of a whole.	You must report your findings in a logical, coherent and ethical manner.	-rulaganeng	adj	-tshwailwe ka kamano e e nang le thulaganyo e e siameng le e e tlhomameng fa gare ga dikarolo tsa selo sengwe sotihe.	O tshwanetse go bega dipitlhelelo tsa gago ka mokgwa o o kgodisang, o o rulaganeng le wa setho.
coincide	verb	to happen simultaneously.	The reign of Alexander coincided with the golden age of Russian literature.	welana	verb	go direga segongwe/mmogo.	Puso ya ga Alexander e ne e welana le paka e e gaisang ya katlego ya dikwalo tsa Serašia.
coincide	verb	to be exactly the same as, or very similar to, something else.	Their test answers coincided, thus the lecture thought that they might have cheated.	tshwana	verb	go nna fela ka mokgwa o o tshwanang le sengwe, kgotsa go tshwana thata le sengwe se sele.	Dikarabo tsa teko ya bone di ne di tshwana, ka jalo motlhatlheledi o ne a nagana gore ba ka tswa ba tsieditse.
collapse	verb	to break down, literally or metaphorically.	He collapsed on the ground due to a heart attack.	phutlhama/gosomana	verb	go thubega, ka mannete kgotsa ka tshwantshiso.	O ne a phutlhama fa fatshe ka ntliha ya tlhaselo ya pelo.
collapse	noun	a sudden failure in the way something works, so that it cannot continue.	The collapse of the country's economy led to the revolution.	phutlhamo/kgosomano	noun	go palelwa ga ka bonako ka tsela e sengwe se dirang ka yone, gore se se ke sa kgona go tswelela.	Phutlhamo ya ikonomi ya naga e dirile gore go nne le borabele.
commence	verb	to set in motion, cause to start.	Research may only commence from the second week of February and must be concluded before the beginning of the last quarter of the academic year.	simolola	verb	go dira gore sengwe se tloge, go dira gore sengwe se simolole.	Tlhotlhomiso e ka simolola fela go tloga mo bekeng ya bobedi ya Tlhakole mme e tshwanetse go konosediswa pele ga tshimologo ya khweditharo ya bofelo ya ngwaga wa akatemi.
comment	verb	to give your opinion about something or someone, or your explanation for something.	Napoleon Bonaparte commented along these lines when he stated, "Man is entitled by birthright to a share of the Earth's produce sufficient to fill the needs of his existence."	tshwaela	verb	go neela mogopolo wa gago ka ga sengwe kgotsa mongwe, kgotsa tlhaloso ya gago ya sengwe.	Napoleon Bonaparte o ne a tshwaela go tsamaisana le mela e fa a ne a kaya gore "Monna o tshwanetse, go ya ka tshwanelo ya botsalwa, go nna le šere mo kumong ya Lefatshe e e lekaneng go fitlhelela ditlhokego tsa go nna teng ga gagwe.
comment	noun	a written or spoken remark, criticism or observation about an event, a person etc.	Comments on the website indicate people's general dissatisfaction with medical services in the province.	tshwaelo	noun	kakgelo e e kwadilweng kgotsa e e builweng, tshekatsheko kgotsa tebelelo ka ga tiragalo, motho, jj.	Ditshwaelo tse di mo webosaeteng di kaya go sa kgotsofale ka kakaretso ga batho ka ditirelo tsa kalafi mo porofenseng.
comment	noun	something that reveals something, usually bad, about a situation or event.	The number of unemployed people is a comment on the health of the country's economy.	kanelo	noun	sengwe se se senolang sengwe, gantsi sengwe se se sa siamang, ka seemo kgotsa tiragalo.	Palo ya batho ba ba sa direng ke kanelo e e ka ga boitekanelo jwa ikonomi ya naga.
commission	noun	a special group delegated to consider a matter.	The Department appointed a commission of enquiry into the alleged unfair dismissal of two employees.	khomišene	noun	setlhopha se se kgethegileng se se rometsweng kgotsa se se roletsweng thata ya go sekaseka morero mongwe.	Lefapha le tlhophile khomišene ya dipotso mo go kobiweng ka tsela e e gobeletang go go kaiwang ga badiramongo ba babedi.
commission	verb	to officially ask somebody to do or write something.	He was commissioned to investigate the corruption in the company.	laela	verb	go kopa mongwe semmuso go dira kgotsa go kwala sengwe.	Ba ne ba mo laela go batlisisa bonweenwee mo setlamong.

commit	verb	to give entirely to a specific person, activity or cause.	The university has committed additional funds to postgraduate bursaries.	itlama	verb	go ineela ka gotlhe mo mothong yo o rileng, tiro kgotsa lebaka lengwe.	Yunibesithi e ne ya itlama go neela matlole a tlaleletso go dibasari tsa dithuto tsa tsweletso ya morago ga dikerii.
commodity	noun	a useful or valuable thing that can be sold to make a profit.	Gold is a precious commodity to South Africa.	phatlho	noun	selo se se mosola kgotsa se se nang le boleng se se ka rekisiwang go dira poelo.	Gouta ke phatlho e e tlhotlhwagodimo ya Afrikaborwa.
communicate	verb	to interchange information or ideas with someone else, using words, signs, etc.	More and more people around the world communicate via Skype as a substitute for face to face interaction.	tlhaeletsana	verb	go refosana tshedimosetso kgotsa dikakanyo le mongwe o sele, ka go dirisa mafoko, matshwao, jj.	Batho ba le bantsintsi mo lefatsheng lotlhe ba tlhaeletsana ka go dirisa Skype jaaka kemisetso ya go bua le motho yo mongwe o mo lebile mo matlhong.
community	noun	a group of interdependent entities sharing the same space or interests.	The team studied kinship relations in the community for a period of four years.	setšhaba/morafe	noun	setlhopha sa dilo tse sengwe le sengwe sa tsone se ikaegileng ka se sengwe, tse di tlhakanetseng sebaka se le sengwe le dikgatlhegelo tse di tshwanang.	Setlhopha se ne se ithuta dikamano tsa madi mo setšhabeng mo sebakeng sa dingwaga tse nne.
community	noun	a group of people sharing the same social practices.	He is well respected in the community of civil engineers.	setlhopha sa batho	noun	setlhopha sa batho ba ba nang le ditiro tse di tshwanang tsa loago.	O a tlotlega mo setlhopheng sa batho sa boenjeneri jwa kago ya ditirelo tsa setšhaba.
compare	verb	to examine things to see how they are similar or different.	The researcher want to compare the current findings with those of three years ago.	bapisa	verb	go tlathloba dilo go bona gore di tshwana go le kana kang kgotsa di farologana go le kana kang.	Mothlotlhomisi o batla go bapisa diphitlhelelo tsa ga jaana le tsa dingwaga tse tharo tse di fetileng.
compatible	adj	able to exist and perform in harmonious combination.	Their findings on the ecological impact of fracking are compatible with those of previous researchers.	-dumelana	adj	-kgonang go nna teng le go dira ka kopanelo e e supang kutlwano.	Diphitlhelelo tsa bone ka ga sepheto le ditlamorago tsa ikholoji tsa go bora lefatše di dumelana le tsa batlhotlhomisi ba mo nakong e e fetileng.
compensate	verb	to pay somebody money for something.	The university compensated students for the injuries they sustained when the lift in the administration building fell one floor.	phimola keledi	verb	go duela mongwe madi a sengwe.	Yunibesithi e ne ya phimola baithuti keledi ka ntlha ya dikgobalo tse ba nnileng le tsone fa lifiti e e mo kagong ya tsamaiso e wela kwa tlase.
compensate	verb	to balance, remove or mitigate the negative consequences of something.	The richness of the data compensated for the small sample.	siamisetsa	verb	go lekalekanya, go tlosa kgotsa go fokotsa ditlamorago tse di sa siamang tsa sengwe.	Bontsi jwa deitha bo ne jwa siamisetsa sampole e nnye.
competence	noun	the skill to perform a particular task.	Managers need the competence to develop global marketing strategies.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni jwa go dira tiro e e rileng.	Batsamaisi ba tlhoka bokgoni jwa go dira ditogamaano tse di ka dirisiwang mo dipapatsong tsa mo lefatsheng lotlhe.
compile	verb	to put together a list, document, book, report, etc. by assembling information.	The researcher compiled a research report after completing the study.	rulaganya	verb	go dira lenane, tokomane, buka, pegelo, jj. ka go kopanya tshedimosetso.	Mothlotlhomisi o ne a rulaganya pegelo ya tlhotlhomiso morago ga go wetsa thutopatlisiso.
compiler	noun	a person who puts parts or information together.	Richard Yates was the compiler of the short-story collection <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .	morulaganyi	noun	motho yo o kopanyang dikarolo tsa tshedimosetso.	Richard Yates e ne e le morulaganyi wa setlhopha sa dikgangkhutshwe tsa <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .

complement	noun	something that provides additional qualities in order to improve or complete something else.	A picture would be the perfect complement to the text in explaining the concept.	tlaleletso	noun	sengwe se se tlamelang dipharologantsho tsa tlaleletso go tokafatsa kgotsa go feleletsa sengwe se sele.	Setshwantsho se ka nna tlaleletso e e siameng ya sekwakwa fa go tlhalosiwa kgopolo.
complement	verb	to add to something in a way that improves it or completes it.	The oral examination is designed to complement the written examination.	tlaleletsa	verb	go oketsa sengwe ka tsela e e dirang gore se tokafale kgotsa se felele.	Tlhatlhobo ya molomo e diretswe go tlaleletsa tlhatlhobo e e kwalwang.
component	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The primary components of sand are minerals such as feldspars and quartz.	karolwana	noun	nngwe ya dikarolo ka nosi tse di dirang sengwe se segolwane.	Dikarolwana tse dikgolo tsa santa ke diminerale tse di jaaka feldspar le kwaretshe.
compound	noun	a whole formed by joining two or more elements or parts.	A compound of sleep and good eating habits are essential for good health.	tswako	noun	selo sengwe se se feletseng se se bopilweng ka go kopanya dikarolwana kgotsa dikarolo tse pedi kana go feta.	Tswako ya boroko le mekgwa e e siameng ya go ja e bothokwa mo go nngeng le pholo e e siameng.
comprehend	verb	to fully understand something that is complicated or difficult.	Entropy is a complex concept that is difficult to comprehend.	tlhaloganya	verb	go tlhaloganya ka botlalo sengwe se raraane kgotsa se bokete.	Entoropi ke kgopolo e e raraaneng e go leng thata go e tlhaloganya.
comprehensive	adj	including all or everything.	She did a comprehensive study on the behaviour of the emotional bond between pets and people.	-kakaretso	adj	-akaretsang gotlhe kgotsa sengwe le sengwe.	O dirile thutopatlisiso ya kakaretso ka ga mokgwa kgolagano ya maikutlo fa gare ga diotlwana le batho.
comprise	verb	to be made up of; consist of.	Solar radiation comprises a range of wavelengths.	na le	verb	go dirwa ka sengwe; go nna le sengwe.	Phasalalo ya maatla a letsatsi e na le mefutafuta ya sekga se se fa gare ga makhubu.
conceive	verb	to form an idea in your mind.	The mining project was originally conceived in 1905.	gopola	verb	go bopa kakanyo mo mogopolong wa gago.	Ba ne ba gopola kwa tshimologong porojeke ya go epa ka 1905.
conceive	verb	to imagine a particular situation.	It is very difficult to conceive of modern life without access to the internet.	akanyetsa	verb	go akanya ka seemo sengwe se se rileng.	Go bothata go akanyetsa botshelo jwa sešweng kwa ntle ga phitlhelelo ya inthanete.
concentrate	verb	to make denser, stronger or purer.	Hand soap, soft drinks and liquid medicine are concentrated solutions commonly found in the household.	loisa	verb	go dira gore se kitlane thata, se tie thata kgotsa se tlhweke thata.	Sesepa sa diatla, dinotsididi le melemo ya diedi ke ditlhaoloso tse ba di loisang tse gantsi di fitlhelwang fa lapeng.
concentrate	verb	to bring together.	The medical research laboratory is concentrating all its efforts on developing a vaccine for TB.	kopanya	verb	go kopanya.	Laboratori ya tlhotlhomiso ya kalafi e kopanya maitenko otlhe a yone a go dira moento wa TB.
concentrate	verb	to think very clearly.	Due to her illness she was unable to concentrate on anything.	tebisa mogopolo	verb	go akanya ka sengwe ka tsela e e utlwalang.	Ka ntsha ya bolwetse jwa gagwe o ne a sa kgone go tebisa mogopolo mo go sepe.
concept	noun	an abstract or general idea.	I struggle to understand the concept of evolution.	kgopolo	noun	segopolo kgotsa kakanyo ya kakaretso.	Ke tshwaragana le bothata go tlhaloganya kgopolo ya ebolusi.
concise	adj	giving only the information that is necessary or important.	Avoid long, complex sentences and repetition to keep your writing concise.	-khutshwane	adj	-neelang fela tshedimotso e e bothokwa.	Efoga dipolelo tse di telele, tse di raraaneng le poeletso gore mokwalo wa gago o nne mokhutshwane.

conclude	verb	to make a decision after considering all the information you have.	In the article he concludes that it is possible for poor countries to curb the spread of HIV.	swetsa	verb	go tsaya tshwetso morago ga go akanya ka tshedimotsetso yotlhe e o nang le yone.	O ne a swetsa mo athikeleng gore go na le kgonagalo ya dinaga tse di humanegileng go laola kanamiso ya HIV.
conclude	verb	to successfully complete something you have been doing, especially for a long time.	They followed up every possible lead and concluded the investigation after three years.	konosetsa/wetsa	verb	go feleletsa sengwe se o ntseng o se dira ka katlego, segolo bogolo fa o se dirile ka nako e telele.	Ba latetse motlhala mongwe le mongwe o o kgonagalang mme ba ne ba konosetsa patlisiso morago ga dingwaga tse tharo.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after thinking about all the information.	The judge has reached a conclusion and will deliver his verdict next week.	tshwetso	noun	mogopolo o o o fitlhelelang morago ga go akanya ka tshedimotsetso yotlhe.	Moatlhodi o fitheletse tshwetso mme o tlaa itsise katlholo ya gagwe mo bekeng e e tlang.
concur	verb	agree with somebody or something.	We concur with the decision of the Department of the Treasury to improve upon the proposal to define candidate-related political activity for social welfare groups.	dumelana	verb	go dumelana le mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Re dumelana le tshwetso ya Lefapha la Matlotlo ya go tokafatsa tshitshinyo ya go tlhalosa tiro ya sepolotiki e e amanang le bontlhopheng ya ditlhopho tsa katlaatlololoago.
concurrent	adj	occurring or operating at the same time.	There are three concurrent music festivals around the city.	-gongwe	adj	-diregang kgotsa dirisang ka nako e le nngwe.	Go na le meletlo e le meraro e e diregang gongwe mo toropokgolong yotlhe.
condemn	verb	to express very strong disapproval.	The international community condemned the acts of violence in the country.	garaswanya	verb	go tlhagisa go sa rate sengwe ka bopelokgale.	Baagi ba boditshabats'haba ba ne ba garaswanya ditiro tsa tirisodikgoka mo nageng.
conduct	verb	to perform or carry out.	The university conducted a survey into student responses to the newly implemented fee structure.	diragatsa	verb	go dira kgotsa go konosetsa sengwe.	Yunibesithi e ne ya diragatsa patlisiso mo dikarabong tsa baithuti ka ga thulaganyo e e sa tswang go tsenngwa tirisong ya dituelo.
conduct	noun	the way a business, campaign, activity, etc. is organised or managed.	There is growing criticism of the conduct of the pharmaceutical companies in the Third World.	tsamaiso	noun	tsela e kgwebo, letsholo, tiro, jj. e rulaganngwang ka yone kgotsa e tsamaisiwang ka yone.	Go na le tshakatsheko e e golang ya tsamaiso ya ditlamo tsa melemo mo dinageng tse di iseng di tlhabologe.
confer	verb	to have a meeting in order to talk something over.	The two judges conferred with each other and agreed that the man should be sentenced to life in prison.	rerisana	verb	go tshwara kopano go bua ka sengwe.	Baathodi ba babedi ba ne ba rerisana le go dumelana gore monna o tshwanetse go atlholelwa loso mo kgolegolong.
confer	verb	to give an honour, degree, title, etc. to someone.	A doctorate in engineering was conferred on him in 1998.	fa	verb	go neela mongwe tlotla, dikerii, maemo, jj.	Ba ne ba mo fa dithuto tsa bongaka mo boenjenering ka 1998.
confine	verb	to place limits on; restrict.	Reading problems are not confined to school dropouts.	lekanyetsa	verb	go baya ditekanyetso mo selong sengwe; go lekanyetsa le go laola.	Ga re lekanyetse bothata jwa go buisa mo baneng ba ba tlogetseng sekolo pele ga ba se fetsa.
confine	verb	to prevent something from spreading beyond a particular place or group.	Health officials have confined the foot and mouth epidemic to Kwazulu-Natal.	kganela	verb	go thibela gore sengwe se se ke sa anamela kwa lefelong le le rileng kgotsa setlhopho se se rileng.	Batlhankedi ba pholo ba ne ba kganela leroborobo la tlhakwana le molomo mo Kwazulu-Natal.

confirm	verb	to establish or strengthen as with new evidence or facts.	Further genetic tests confirmed the diagnosis.	tlhomamisa	verb	go tlhomamisa kgotsa go tiisa jaaka ka bosupi kgotsa dintlha tse dintšhwa.	Diteko tsa go ya pele tsa dijini di ne di tlhomamisa tupo ya bolwetse.
conflict	verb	to be very different to something, or to be in opposition to something.	These results conflict with earlier findings.	ganetsana	verb	go farologana thata le sengwe, kgotsa go ganetsana le sengwe.	Dipholo tse di ganetsana le diphitlhelelo tsa pejana.
conflict	noun	a situation where people are in serious disagreement.	Managing and resolving conflicts over natural resources may define global peace and security in the 21st century.	kgotlhang	noun	seemo se batho ba nnang mo kganetsanong e e masisi.	Go laola le go rarabolola dikgotlhang tse di ka ga metswedithuso ya tlhago go ka tlhalosa kagiso ya lefatshe le tshireletsego ya lone mo ngwagakgolong ya bo21.
conform	verb	to be similar or in line with.	Some students feel the pressure to conform and not to be different.	tshwana	verb	go tshwana le sengwe kgotsa go tsamaisana le sone.	Baithuti bangwe ba utlwa kgatelelo ya go tshwana mme e seng go farologana le ba bangwe.
conform	verb	to obey a law, rule, etc.	New drugs must conform to the standards of the Medical Research Council.	obamela	verb	go obamela molao, molawana, jj.	Melemo e mešwa e tshwanetse go obamela melawanatheo ya Lekgotla la Tlhotlhomiso ya Kalafi.
connect	verb	to join together.	A pedestrian bridge connects the main campus with the south campus.	tshwaraganya	verb	go kopanya.	Borogo jwa batsamaya-ka-dinao bo tshwaraganya khempase e kgolo le khempase e e kwa borwa.
connect	verb	to make a link between people, things, etc.	In his dissertation he attempted to connect the economic and cultural dimensions.	lomaganya/kopanya	verb	go dira kgoлагano fa gare ga batho, dilo, jj.	Mo sekwalong sa gagwe sa tlhotlhomiso o lekile go lomaganya matlhakore a ikonomi le a setso.
consent	verb	to give an affirmative reply to; respond favourably to.	Since she is of age, her parents do not have to consent on her behalf.	dumelela	verb	go neela karabo e e dumelanang le kopo; go araba ka go amogela sengwe.	Ka ntsha ya gore o mo dingwageng tse di lekaneng semolao, batsadi ba gagwe ga ba tlhoke go dumelela sepe mo boemong jwa gagwe.
consent	noun	permission to do something.	You have to obtain informed consent from the respondents before the empirical part of the research can commence.	tumelelo	noun	tetla ya go dira sengwe.	O bone tumelelo e e nang le kitso e e tletseng go tswa mo baikarabeding pele ga karolo ya tekeletso ya thutopatlisiso e ka simolola.
consent	noun	agreement about something.	By common consent, the board decided to ban rock music from the campus.	tumelano	noun	tumelano ka ga sengwe.	Ka tumelano ya botlhe, boto e ne ya tsaya tshwetso ya go iletsa mmimo wa roko mo khempaseng.
consequence	noun	a result of something.	An immediate consequence of the Cold War in Russia was that military spending was cut dramatically and quickly.	dipholo/ditlamorago	noun	dipholo tsa sengwe.	Ditlamorago tsa bonako tsa Kamano e e se nang botsalano jo bo siameng kwa Rašia e ne e le gore tiriso ya ditšhelete ya sesole e ne ya fokodiwa ka bonakonako.
consequent	adj	happening as a direct result or effect of an event or situation.	Rainforest destruction, and the consequent damage to the environment are now of primary concern in Central Africa.	-pheletsong	adj	-diregang jaaka dipholo kgotsa setlamorago sa tiragalo kgotsa seemo.	Tshenyo ya sekgwa sa pula le tshenyo ya kwa pheletsong ya tikologo ke matshwenyego a magolo mo Afrika yo o mo gare.

consider	verb	to think about or give attention to something that you are discussing or studying.	After carefully considering her research proposal, the research committee decided to accept it.	tsaya tsia	verb	go akanya kgotsa go tebisa mogopolo mo go sengwe se o buisanang ka sone kgotsa se o se ithutang.	Morago ga go tsaya tsia tshishinyo ya gagwe ya tlotlhomiso, komiti ya tlotlhomiso e ne ya tsaya tshwetso ya go e amogela.
considerable	adj	large in number or amount or extent or degree.	They received a considerable amount of money from the company to fund the project.	-golo	adj	-bontsi ka palo kgotsa palogotlhe kgotsa selekano.	Ba amogetse selekano se segolo sa madi go tswa mo setlamong go tlamela porojeke ka matlole.
consist	verb	made up of.	Porcelain consists primarily of clays, feldspar or flint, and silica.	na le	verb	dirilwe ka.	Poseleine e na le segolo mmopa, feletespara kgotsa legakwa, le silika.
consistency	noun	the quality of always behaving in the same way.	Consistency in the use of tense is very important in the methodology section of the laboratory report.	tlhomamo	noun	pharologantsho ya go itshola ka tsela e le nngwe e e tshwanang ka gale.	Tlhomamo mo tirisong ya paka e botlhokwa thata mo karolong ya mokgwatiriso wa pegelo ya laboratoro.
consistency	noun	how thick, smooth or firm a liquid is.	The lump had a rubbery consistency.	lesuthu	noun	gore seedi se loile, se borethe kgotsa se gagametse go le kana kang.	Lengotho le ne le na le lesuthu la rabara.
consistent	adj	in agreement with something.	The results of the research are consistent with the hypothesis.	-dumelana le	adj	-dumelanang le sengwe.	Dipholo tsa tlotlhomiso di dumelana le kakanyo.
consistent	adj	always behaving in the same way, and continuing for a period of time.	Government departments must be consistent in what they communicate.	-tlhomamo	adj	-itsholang ka tsela e le nngwe ka gale, le go tswela go dira jalo ka nako e e rileng.	Mafapha a puso a tshwanetse go nna le tlhomamo mo go se ba se tlhaeletsang.
constant	adj	uninterrupted in time and indefinitely continuing.	The lecturer's constant encouragement motivated the students to succeed.	-nitameng	adj	-go sa kgorelediweg kgotsa go tswela ka bosakhutleng.	Thotloetso e e nitameng ya motlhatlheledi e ne ya tlotltheletsa baithuti go atlega.
constant	noun	a thing, quantity or value that always stays the same.	In the world of business the only constant is a drive for profit.	tlhomamo	noun	selo, boleng kgotsa bokana kang jo bo nnang bo tswana ka gale.	Mo lefatsheng la kgwebo tlhomamo e le nngwe fela ke tlotltheletso ya go bona poelo.
constituent	noun	one of the parts that combine to form a whole.	Reading comprises of various constituents, such as basic decoding of information as well as comprehension.	karolo	noun	nngwe ya dikarolo tse di kopanang go bopa sengwe se se feletseng.	Go buisa go na le dikarolo tse di farologaneng, tse di jaaka phetolo ya motheo ya tshedimosetso ga mmogo le go e tlhaloganya.
constitute	verb	to form or compose.	The nine provinces constitute the Republic of South Africa.	thaya	verb	go bopa kgotsa go tlhama.	Diporofense tse robongwe di thaya Rephaboliki ya Afrikaborwa.
constitute	verb	to be the same as something.	His whole idea is that if vicious people are united and constitute power, then honest folk must do the same.	tswana	verb	go tswana le sengwe.	Kakanyo ya gagwe yotlhe ke gore fa e le gore batho ba ba bogale ba kopane le go tswana ka thata, jalo batho ba ba boikanyego ba tshwanetse go dira selo se le sengwe.
constrain	verb	to hold back.	The study was constrained by time and financial resources.	kgaosetsa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se emise go tswela.	Ba ne ba kgaosetsa thutopatlisiso ka ntla ya nako le metswedithuso ya ditšhelete.
construct	verb	to make by combining materials and parts.	The houses were constructed of stone and mud brick.	aga	verb	go dira ka go kopanya dimatheriale le dikarolo.	Ba ne ba aga matlo ka letlapa le setena sa seretse.

construct	verb	to form something, such as an idea, sentence, argument or piece of writing, by joining different words, ideas, etc.	Charlotte constructed her theory from personal experience and research.	bopa	verb	go bopa sengwe, se se jaaka kakanyo, polelo, kganetsano kgotsa mofuta wa sekwakwa, ka go kopanya mafoko a a farologaneng, dikakanyo,jj.	Charlotte o ne a bopa tiori ya gagwe go tswa mo maitemogelong a gagwe a sebele le mo tlotlhomisong.
construct	noun	a complex idea, belief or philosophy.	Race is largely a social construct influenced by social conditioning.	marara	noun	kakanyo, tumelo kgotsa filosofi e e raraaneng.	Lotso ka bontsi ke marara a loago a a tlotlthelediwa ke gore batho ba tshwanetse go itshola jang mo loagong.
consult	verb	to go to a person, book, etc. for advice or information.	She will consult a dictionary to check the spelling of the words.	senka kgakololo	verb	go ya kwa mothong, buka, jj. go bona kgakololo kgotsa tshedimisetso.	O tlaa senka kgakololo mo thanoding go netefatsa mopeleto wa mafoko.
consult	verb	to talk and exchange ideas and opinions about something so that you can make a decision together.	Students are encouraged to consult with lecturers during consultation hours.	rerisana	verb	go bua le go refosanya dikakanyo le megopolo ka ga sengwe gore le kgone go tsaya tshwetso mmogo.	Baithuti ba rotloediwa go rerisana le batlhatlheledi ka diura tsa therisano.
consume	verb	use up, e.g. resources or materials.	The dying of fabrics consumes large quantities of water.	dirisa thata	verb	go dirisa selo sengwe sotlhe, sk. metswedithuso kgotsa dimatheriale.	Go fetola mmala wa matsela go dirisa thata selekano se se ntsi sa metsi.
contemporary	adj	belonging to the present time.	Contemporary landscape artists have discarded the idea of a pretty picture in favour of a work of art that expresses social commentary.	-sešweng	adj	-nako ya gone jaanong.	Bataki ba lenaga ba sešweng ba latlhile kakanyo ya setshwantsho se sentle gore ba tseye se se tlagisang tiro ya botaki e e tlagisang tlhaloso ya loago.
context	noun	the general situation, events or information relating to an idea or an event and helping it to be understood.	The introductory chapter of a dissertation has to describe the context within which the research is situated.	maitshetlego	noun	seemo ka kakaretso, ditiragalo kgotsa tshedimisetso e e amanang le kakanyo kgotsa tiragalo mme e thusa gore kakanyo eo e tlhalogannngwe.	Kgaolo ya matseno ya sekwalo sa tlotlhomiso e tshwanetse go tlhalosa maitshetlego a tlotlhomiso e diragadiwang mo go one.
context	noun	the words and sentences that come before and after a particular word, and which help to make its meaning clear.	"Funny" can mean "strange" or "amusing", depending on the context.	bokao	noun	mafoko le dipolelo tse di tlang mo pele le mo morago ga lefoko le le rileng, tse di thusang ka go dira gore bokao jwa lefoko bo utlwale botokanyana.	"Makatsang" e ka rata "gakamatsang" kgotsa "itumedisang", go ikaegile ka bokao.
contract	noun	a binding agreement which can be enforced by law.	The contract stipulated that the work had to be completed three months.	konteraka	noun	tumelano e e tlang e e ka patelesegang gore e obamelwe ka molao.	Konteraka e kaile ka tlhomamo gore tiro e ne e tshwanetse go konosediswa mo dikgweding tse tharo.
contract	verb	to make a formal agreement with somebody to do something.	The carpenter was contracted to do the work on the eastern side of the quadrangle by 30 November 1443.	dumelana	verb	go dira tumelano ya semmuso le mongwe, ya go dira sengwe.	Mmetli o ne a dumelana go dira tiro mo letlhakoreng le le ka fa botlhaba la khutlone ka la 30 Ngwanaitseele 1443.
contradict	verb	to be very different from each other, said or written, to the extent that one may be wrong.	A statement he makes in a recent article contradicts a claim he made in an article published five years ago.	ganetsa	verb	go farologana thata le se sengwe, se se builweng kgotsa se se kwadilweng, go fitlha moo sengwe sa tsone se ka tswang se fosagetse.	Polelo e a e buang mo athikeleng ya sešweng e ganetsa puo e a e buileng mo athikeleng e e phasaladitsweng dingwaga tse tlhano tse di fetileng.

contradict	verb	to prove negative; show to be false.	The vice president's statement contradicts the facts uncovered by journalists.	ganetsa	verb	go supa kganetso; go bontsha gore sengwe se fosagetse.	Polelo ya ga motlatsa mopresidente e ganetsa dintlha tse di ribolotsweng ke babegadikgang.
contradiction	noun	a lack of agreement between facts, opinions or actions.	If there are contradictions between sources you have to decide which one you believe, and find additional evidence to support it.	kganetso	noun	tlhalelo ya tumelano fa gare ga dintlha, megopolo kgotsa ditiro.	Fa go na le dikganetso fa gare ga metswedi o tshwanetse go tsaya tshwetso ya gore o dumela ofe, mme o batle bosupi jwa tlaleletso go o tshegetsa.
contrary	noun	completely different or the exact opposite.	He said that water contracts when it freezes; on the contrary, it expands.	ka phapaano	noun	farologaneng ka gotlhe kgotsa sengwe se se fapaaneng tota.	O rile metsi a nna mannye fa a gatsela; ka phapaano, a a atologa.
contrary	noun	the opposite of what has been said or done.	There is a sense that this runs contrary to the spirit of the agreement.	kgatlhanong	noun	sengwe se se fapaaneng le se se builweng kgotsa se se dirilweng.	Go na le maikutlo a gore se se tsamaisiwa kgatlhanong le mowa wa tumelano.
contrary	adj	completely different and opposed to another belief, opinion, idea or view.	This idea is contrary to the general view held by management.	-fapaane	adj	-farologaneng ka gotlhe le go nna kgatlhanong le tumelo, mogopolo, kakanyo kgotsa ntlhatebo.	Kakanyo e e fapaane le tebo ka kakaretso e botsamaisi bo nang le yone.
contrast	verb	to compare two things in order to show the differences between them.	In the play the happy life of a simple working woman is contrasted with the unhappy life of her wealthy employer.	farologanya	verb	go bapisa dilo tse pedi go bontsha dipharologano fa gare ga tsone.	Mo tiragatsong ba farologanya botshelo jo bo monate jwa mosadi yo o sa reng sepe mme a dira ka go bo farologanya le botshelo jwa tlhonamo jwa mothapi wa gagwe wa mohumi.
contrast	noun	something that is very different from something else, especially when you put them next to each other.	Contrasts were observed between the two products in terms of price, functionality and durability.	pharologano	noun	sengwe se se farologaneng thata le se sengwe, segolo thata fa o di bapisa.	Go ne go lebeletswe pharologano fa gare ga dikumo tse pedi malebana le tlhohlwa, bokgoni jwa tsone jwa tiriso le go nna thata ga tsone.
contribute	verb	to give money or resources to achieve a particular purpose, or to pay for something.	The medical company contributed three crates of medicine to the new clinic.	abela	verb	go neela madi kgotsa metswedithuso go fitlhelela lebaka le le rileng, kgotsa go duelela sengwe.	Setlamo sa kalafi se abile diketeite tse tharo tsa melemo kwa tleliniking e ntšhwa.
contribute	verb	to write articles, stories, etc. that are published in journals, newspapers or magazines.	The professor contributed many important articles to South Africa's leading medical journal.	nna le seabe	verb	go kwala diathikele, ditori, jj. Tse di phasaladiwang mo dijenaleng, makwalodikgang kgotsa dimakasine.	Moporofesara o ne a nna le seabe mo diathikeleng tse dintsi tsa bothokwa mo jenaleng e e gaisang ya kalafi mo Afrikaborwa.
controversial	adj	causing a lot of public disagreement.	Nuclear power is a controversial issue and continues to elicit heated debates.	-bakang kemelano	adj	-bakang kganetsano e ntsi ya batho botlhe.	Maatla a nyutlelia ke kgang e e bakang kemelano mme e tswelela go tliša seding dikganetsano tsa maikutlo a a kwa godimo.
controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about.	As a result of the controversy with animal testing more media attention has occurred in terms of animal care in testing facilities.	kganetsano	noun	puisano ya batho botlhe ka ntlha e batho ba bantsi ba e ganetsang ka gotlhe.	Ka ntlha ya kganetsano ka go dira diteko mo dipholologong go nnile le tsibogo e ntsi ya bobegakgang malebana le tlhokomelo ya diphologolo kwa mafelong a go direlwang diteko kwa go one.

convene	verb	to come together for a formal meeting.	The AIDS conference convened in Durban in May.	phuthega	verb	go phuthega ka maikaelelo a go tsenela kopano ya semmuso.	Khonferense ya AIDS e ne ya phuthega kwa Durban ka Motsheganong.
converge	verb	to move towards the same place from different directions.	Longitudinal lines converge at the poles and are the farthest apart at the equator.	rakanela	verb	go ya kwa lefelong le le lengwe go tswa mo dintlheng tse di farologaneng.	Mela e meleele e rakanela kwa dintlheng mme e katogane thata fa ekhweitheng.
converge	verb	to stop being different and become similar in ideas, theories, societies, etc.	Their points of view converge when it comes to poverty relief.	kopana	verb	go emisa go nna le pharologano mme go nna le go tshwana ka dikakanyo, ditiori, ditšhaba, jj.	Dintlhatebo tsa bone di a kopana fa go tla mo namolong ya lehuma.
converse	verb	to carry on a discussion; talk.	The students like to converse with one another in their own languages, even though they all study in English.	tlotla	verb	go tswetsa puisano; go bua.	Baithuti ba rata go tlotla le ba bangwe ka dipuo tsa bone, le mororo botlhe ba ithuta ka English.
converse	noun	the opposite of a fact, opinion or statement.	It is generally believed that hormones influence behaviour. However, the converse is also true: behaviour influences hormone secretion.	kganetso/lelatodi	noun	ntlha, mogopolo kgotsa polelo e e fapaaneng le tse dingwe.	Go dumelwa ka kakaretso gore dihoromone di tlhotlheletsa maitsholo. Le fa go ntse jalo, kganetso ya se le yone ke nnete: maitsholo a tlhotlheletsa go ntshiwa ga dihoromone.
convert	verb	to change the nature, purpose or function of something.	Today it is easy to convert conventional DVDs into blue-ray disks.	fetola	verb	go fetola mokgwa, lebaka kgotsa tiro ya sengwe.	Gompieno go bonolo go fetola di-DVD tse di tlwaelegileng go nna didisike tsa marang a mapududu.
convert	verb	to persuade someone to change their beliefs, opinions or habits.	Many Christians think that Charles Darwin gave up believing his theory of evolution and that he converted to Christianity before he died.	sokolola	verb	go tlhotlheletsa mongwe gore a fetole tumelo ya gagwe, megopolo ya gagwe kgotsa mekgwatlwaelo ya gagwe.	Bakeresete ba le bantsi ba nagana gore Charles Darwin o ne a tlogela go dumela mo tioring ya gagwe ya ebolusi le gore o ne a sokologa go nna Mokeresete pele ga a tlhokafala.
convert	verb	to be changed from one purpose or form to another.	A neutron converts into a proton when an electron is emitted.	fetoga	verb	go fetolwa go tswa mo maikaelelong le maikemisetso mangwe go tsena mo go a mangwe kgotsa sebopego sengwe go tsena mo go se sengwe.	Nyuterone e fetoga go nna porotone fa go ntshiwa eleketerone.
convert	noun	someone who has changed or been persuaded to change to a different religion, political belief, etc.	She did not think she would do her shopping online, but now she is a convert.	mosokologi	noun	mongwe yo o fetogileng kgotsa yo o tlhotlheleditsweng gore a fetogele mo tumelong e e farologaneng, tumelo ya sepolotiki, jj.	O ne a sa akanye gore a ka reka dilwana tsa gagwe ka inthanete, mme gone jaanong ke mosokologi.
convince	verb	to make someone realise the truth or validity of something.	Readers have to be convinced of an opinion by solid evidence.	koloba	verb	go dira gore mongwe a lemoge boammaruri kgotsa bonnete jwa sengwe.	Babuisi ba tshwanetse go koloba ka mogopolo ka go dirisa bosupi jo bo popota.
co-operate	verb	to work together on a common project.	The Economics Department cooperates with the Computer Science Department on all their large projects.	dirisana	verb	go dira mmogo mo porojekeng e le nngwe e e tshwanang.	Lefapha la Thutaikeonomi le dirisana le Lefapha la Saense ya Dikhomphiuta mo diporojekeng tsotlhe tse dikgolo tsa lone.
core	noun	the most vital or central part.	The core of engineering is problem-solving.	pelo/legare	noun	karolo e e botlhokwa thata kgotsa e e fa gare.	Pelo ya boenjeneri ke tharabololo ya bothata kgotsa tharaano.

correlate	verb	to show that there is a close connection between two or more facts or figures.	Inadequate prenatal care correlates strongly with premature birth.	nyalana	verb	go bontsha gore go na le kgolagano e e gaufi fa gare ga dintlha kgotsa dipalo tse pedi kgotsa go feta.	Tlhokomelo e e sa lekanang ya pele ga pelegi e nyalana ka maatla le pelegi ya pele ga nako.
correlation	noun	a connection between two things in which one thing changes as the other does.	Research showed a clear correlation between poverty and crime.	nyalano	noun	kgolagano fa gare ga dilo tse pedi e mo go yone selo se le sengwe se fetogang fa se sengwe se dira jalo.	Tlhotlhomiso e supile nyalano e e bonalang fa gare ga lehuma le bosenyi.
correspond	verb	to be compatible, similar or consistent.	The witness's story corresponds to what can be seen on the video.	tsamaelana	verb	go tshwanelana, go tswana kgotsa go tlhomama.	Kgang ya paki e tsamaelana le se batho ba kgonang go se bona mo bidiong.
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist.	Government promised to create more jobs.	tlhola	verb	go baka gore sengwe se sentšhwa kgotsa sa kwa tshimologong se direge kgotsa se nne teng.	Puso e solofeditse go tlhola ditiro tse dintsi.
criterion	noun	a characteristic in terms of which something can be evaluated.	The performance management system defines the criteria by which employees are evaluated.	maemotekanyetso	noun	pharologantsho e sengwe se ka sekasekiwang ka yone.	Tsamaiso ya botsamaisi jwa tiragatso e tlhalosa maemotekanyetso a badiri ba tlhatlhibiwa ka one.
crucial	adj	of extreme importance.	Donations of food are crucial to the survivors of the flood.	-botlhokwa	adj	-botlhokwatlhokwa.	Dikabo tsa dijo di botlhokwa mo bathong ba ba phologileng morwalela.
cultivate	verb	to develop a way of thinking or behaving.	Video games are claimed to cultivate violence in some children.	aga	verb	go nna le tsela ya go akanya kgotsa ya go itshwara/itshola.	Metshameko ya bidio e kaiwa gore e aga tirisodikgokae mo baneng bangwe.
culture	noun	a particular society at a particular time and place.	Piercing of body parts is not a modern phenomenon; it has been practiced by ancient cultures.	setso	noun	setšhaba se se rileng ka nako e e rileng le lefelo le le rileng.	Go iphunya dikarolo tsa mmele ga se ponalo ya sešweng; e ntse e diriwa ke ditso tsa bogologolo.
culture	noun	the customs, social institutions, beliefs and arts shared by a particular society or civilisation.	Khoi-San culture is still preserved in rock paintings.	setso	noun	ditlwaelo, ditheo tsa loago, ditumelo le botaki jo bo aroganngwang ke setšhaba se se rileng kgotsa tlhabologo e e rileng.	Setso sa Khoi-San se sa ntse se somaretswe mo ditshwantshong tse di takilweng.
culture	noun	activities such as art, music, literature, etc. which are considered important to a civilisation at a particular time.	The popular culture festival in Johannesburg is drawing thousands of visitors.	setso	noun	ditirwana tse di jaaka botaki, mmino, dikwalo, jj. tse go tsewang di le botlhokwa mo tlhabologong ka nako e e rileng.	Moletlo o o tumileng wa setso mo Johannesburg o ngoka dikete tsa baeti.
currency	noun	the metal or paper medium of exchange that is used at present.	The South African currency unit is the Rand.	ledi	noun	sediriswa se se nolofatsang theko, thekiso kgotsa kgwebisano ya dithoto se se dirilweng ka metale kgotsa pampiri se se dirisiwang ga jaana.	Yuniti ya ledi la Afrikaborwa ke Ranta.
currency	noun	an idea, word or custom which is accepted and used by many people.	The word "braai" has gained currency among English speakers.	kamogelesego	noun	kakanyo, lefoko kgotsa tlwaelo e e amogelwang le go dirisiwa ke batho ba le bantsi.	Lefoko "braai" le iponetse kamogelesego mo babuing ba English.
cycle	noun	a periodically repeated sequence of events.	The prize is awarded in four-year cycles. This year it is awarded for autobiographies.	tsheko	noun	tatelano e e boelediwa gangwe le gape ya ditiragalo.	Mpho e abilwe mo ditshekong tsa dingwaga tse nne. Monongwaga e abetswe makwalo a baikwadi.

cycle	noun	one complete series of movements that completes an electrical, mechanical or electronic process.	They belong to the group of Protozoa, which have a double cycle of existence: (1) a sexual cycle in the body of the mosquito, (2) an asexual cycle in the blood of human beings.	tsheko	noun	tatelano e le nosi e e feletseng ya metsamao e e wetsang tsamaiso ya motlakase, mekhanikale kgotsa elekeroniki.	Ke tsa setlhophsa sa Protoza, se se nang le tshekopedi ya go nna teng: (1) tsheko ya katiso ka thobalano mo mmeleng wa monang, (2) tsheko ya go se nne le katiso ka thobalano mo mading a batho.
data	noun	information, facts, measurements or observations which are examined to find out things.	A questionnaire will be used to collect the data.	deitha	noun	tshedimose tso, dintlha, ditekanyetso kgotsa ditebelelo tse di tihatlhobilweng go ithuta le go lemoga dilo dingwe.	Go tlaa dirisiwa potsopampiri go kgobokanya deitha.
debate	verb	a discussion with reasons for and against some proposal so that you can make a decision or solve a problem.	Today the Department of Social Security will debate the provision of child support grants.	ganetsana	verb	puisano e e nang le mabaka a a tshegetsang tshitshinyo nngwe kgotsa a a kgatlhanong le tshitshinyo ya go nna jalo gore o kgone go tsaya tshwetso kgotsa o kgone go rarabolola bothata.	Gompieno Lefapha la Tshireletso ya Loago le tlaa ganetsana ka tlamelo ya madithuso a kotlo le tshegetso ya bana.
debate	noun	a discussion on a subject about which people's opinions differ.	The debate about "fundamentals" dominated the sitting of Parliament today.	kganetsano	noun	puisano ka ga setlhogo se megopolo ya batho e farologanang ka sone.	Kganetsano ka "dintlha tsa motheo" e ne e rena kokoano ya Palamente gompieno.
decade	noun	a period of 10 years.	She taught at the university for over a decade.	ngwagosome	noun	paka ya dingwaga tse 10.	O ratile kwa yunibesithing sebaka se se fetang ngwagosome.
decline	verb	to become smaller, fewer or weaker.	The number of new army recruits has declined from 20 000 to 13 000 a year.	wela tlase	verb	go nna gonnye, kwa tlasenyana ka palo kgotsa bokoanyana.	Palo ya baraopiwa ba bantšhwa ba sesole e ne ya wela tlase go tswa mo go 20 000 go nna 13 000 ka ngwaga.
decline	noun	a gradual lessening in the quantity, quality or importance of something.	There has been a decline in enthusiasm for long-term research projects.	kwelotlase	noun	phokotsego ka iketlo mo bokanakang, bolengtlhotlha kgotsa botlhokwa jwa sengwe.	Go ntile le kwelotlase mo phisegelong ya go nna le diporojeke tsa pakatelele tsa thutopatlisiso.
decrease	verb	to continuously become fewer in number or less in value.	The population of the area has decreased drastically.	ngotlega	verb	go fokotsega mo go tsweleng ga palo kgotsa bolengtlhotlha.	Baagi ba lefelo ba ne ba ngotlega ka ponyo ya leitho.
decree	noun	an official order from a government or ruler that becomes the law.	The decree guaranteed freedom of speech for the media.	taolo	noun	taolo ya semmuso go tswa kwa pusong kgotsa go tswa mo go molaodi e e nnang molao.	Taolo e netefaditse gore go nna le kgololesego ya puo mo mmedieng.
dedicate	verb	to say that a book, film, or piece of music was written, made, or composed to show affection or respect for a particular person or people.	I would like to dedicate my first book to my mother.	abela	verb	go bua go re buka, filimi, kgotsa karolo ya mmimo e kwadilwe, e dirilwe, kgotsa e tlhametswe go bontsha lerato kgotsa tlotlo mo mothong yo o rileng kgotsa batho ba ba rileng.	Ke rata go abela mme wa me buka ya me ya ntsha.
dedicate	verb	to devote time and effort to something	He dedicated his life to justice for his fellow human beings.	neela	verb	go dirisa nako e ntsi le maatla mo go sengwe.	O ne a neela botshelo jwa gagwe mo bosiamising wa bagaabo.
deduce	verb	to form an opinion based on the information or evidence available.	Students sometimes deduce their own meaning through the poems.	swetsa	verb	go tlelwa ke mogopolo o o ikaegileng ka tshedimose tso kgotsa bosupi jo bo leng teng.	Ka dinako tse dingwe bathuti ba swetsa bokao jwa bone ka maboko.

defer	verb	to delay until a later time.	She deferred her decision to a later date.	diegisa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se diege go fitlhelela mo nakong e e kwa moragonyana.	O ne a diegisa tshwetso ya gagwe go fitlha ka letlha le le kwa moragonyana.
defer	verb	to yield to somebody's judgement, usually because of respect.	When asked about possible solutions he deferred to the experts.	ineela	verb	go dumelana le mogopolo kgotsa tshwetso ya mongwe, gantsi ka ntsha ya tlotlo.	Fa a bodiwa ka ditharabololo tse di kgonagalang o ne a ineela mo baitseanapeng.
deficient	adj	not containing or having enough of something that is needed for proper functioning.	This diet is deficient in vitamin A and C.	-tlhaela	adj	-go sa nneng le mo go lekaneng ga sengwe se se tlhokegang gore go nne le tiro le tiragatso e e maleba.	Lenanengo le le tlhaela ka bithamine A le C.
define	verb	to provide the characteristics of something to distinguish it from other things.	In the introduction to your dissertation you need to define core concepts.	tlhalosa	verb	go tlamela dipharologantshe tsa sengwe go se farologanya le dilo tse dingwe.	Mo matsenong a sekwalo sa gago sa tlhotlhomiso o tlhoka go tlhalosa dikgopolo tsa botlhokwa.
definite	adj	precise; explicit and clearly defined.	The website offers no definite answers to my questions about the software.	-tota	adj	-nepileng, tlhalosegang le sengwe se se tlhalositsweng ka tsela e e utlwalang.	Webosaete ga e neele dikarabo tota tsa dipotso tsa me ka ga sereboleta.
definition	noun	exact statement of the meaning of something.	A training group is by definition a group that participants join to learn, usually through experience.	tlhaloso	noun	polelotota ya bokao jwa sengwe.	Setlhophsa sa katiso ka tlhaloso ke setlhophsa se batsayakarolo ba se tsenelang go ithuta, go le gantsi thata ka maitemogelo.
deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that you can make a decision.	After having deliberated for two hours, the committee decided to support the motion.	akanya	verb	go akanya ka kelotlhoko thata ka sengwe gore o kgone go tsaya tshwetso.	Morago ga go akanya diura tse pedi, komiti e ne ya tsaya tshwetso ya go tshegetsa tshitshinyo.
deliberate	adj	slow and careful, e.g. a movement, thought or speech.	The police force made a deliberate attempt at reducing crime in the area.	bodiki	adj	-bonya le kelotlhoko, sk. motsamao, kgopolo kgotsa puo.	Sepodisi se dirile maiteko a a bodiki mo go fokotseng bosenyi mo lefelong.
deliberation	noun	the process of carefully discussing something.	To give time for raising funds and deliberation, the property was re-let for a year to the original purchaser.	morero	noun	tirego ya go buisana ka kelotlhoko ka sengwe.	Go dira gore go nne le nako ya go oketsa matlole le ya morero, kago e ne ya hirisediwa moreki wa kwa tshimologong gape sebaka sa ngwaga.
demonstrate	verb	to show or prove something.	The figure below demonstrates the extent to which the land became less arable.	supetsa	verb	go bontsha kgotsa go supa gore sengwe ke nnete.	Nomoro e e fa tlase e supetsa selekano se lefatshe le ka fokotsega go nna la temo go le kana kang.
demonstrate	verb	to show that you have a skill, quality, ability or feeling.	She demonstrated her love for children by volunteering at an orphanage.	supa	verb	go bontsha gore o na le bokgoni, pharologantshe kgotsa maikutlo.	O ne a supa lerato la gagwe mo baneng ka go ithaopa kwa lefelong la tlhokomelo ya dikhutsana.
denote	verb	to give a sign or indication of.	On the periodic table the element sodium is denoted by the symbol Na.	kaya	verb	go neela letshwao kgotsa tshupetso ya sengwe.	Ba kaya elemente ya letswai mo lenaneng la dikhemikale ka letshwao la Na.
denote	verb	to mean.	The acronym <i>AIDS</i> denotes Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.	raya	verb	go raya sengwe.	Khutshwafatso ya <i>AIDS</i> e raya bolwetse jwa lebolelamading.

dense	adj	when a piece of writing is difficult to understand because it contains a great many ideas and information, and uses difficult language.	Her writing is so dense that only other experts in the field understand it.	-raraane	adj	fa karolo ya sekwalo e le bokete go e tlhaloganya gonne e na le dikakanyo tse dintsi tse dikgolo le tshedimose tso, mme e dirisa puo e e seng bonolo.	Sekwalo sa gagwe se raraane thata moo e leng gore ke baitseanape ba bangwe fela ba ba mo lephateng leo ba se tlhaloganyang.
dense	adj	containing many people or objects with little space between them.	The path became more indistinct with each step, eventually coming to an end in dense underbrush.	-kitlaneng/sukagane	adj	-go nna le batho ba bantsi kgotsa dilo tse dintsi mme go na le sebaka se sennye fa gare ga bone/tsone.	Tselana e ne e sa bonale le go feta ka kgato nngwe le nngwe, morago e ne e felela mo ditlhasaneng tse di kitlaneng.
deny	verb	to declare that something is untrue.	He denied that he cheated during the test.	ganela	verb	go boela gore sengwe ke maaka, ga se nnete.	O ne a ganela gore o tsieditse ka nako ya teko.
deny	verb	to reject something as false and to refuse to believe, accept or acknowledge something.	The company denied responsibility for the accident.	itatola	verb	go gana sengwe gonne se fosagetse le go gana go dumela, go amogela sengwe.	Setlamo se ne sa itatola go nna le maikarabelo a kotsi.
depress	verb	to make the value of prices or wages lower.	Food aid usually depresses food prices in the benefitting country.	folosa/isa kwa tlase	verb	go dira gore boleng jwa ditlhotlwa kgotsa jwa mogôlo bo nne kwa kwa tlase.	Thuso ya dijo gantsi e folosa ditlhotlwa tsa dijo go tswela naga mosola.
derive	verb	calculate, discover or establish something using the available information.	The great problem for the Realists is how to derive the individual from the universal.	bona	verb	go balela, go bona kgotsa go simolola sengwe ka go dirisa tshedimose tso e e leng teng.	Bothata jo bogolo jwa Bataki ba ba tlhagisang dilo ka moo di ntse ka teng ke gore ba bona jang motho ka nosi go tswa mo lefatsheng.
describe	verb	to give an account of what something is like.	Describe in detail how a solar-powered geyser works.	tlhalosa	verb	go neela tlhaloso ya gore sengwe se ntse jang.	Tlhalosa ka botlalo gore segotetsametsi se se dirisang maatla a letsatsi se dira jang.
description	noun	speech or writing that gives an account of what something is like.	He obtained a full description of the man and his vehicle and the license plate number.	tlhaloso	noun	puo kgotsa mokwalo o o tlhalosang gore sengwe se ntse jang.	O bone tlhaloso e e feletseng ya monna le serori sa gagwe le nomoropolata ya laesense.
design	noun	the way that something looks, works or is used.	The new arts building has an art nouveau design.	moakanyetso	noun	tsela e sengwe se lebegang ka yone, se dirang ka yone kgotsa se dirisiwang ka yone.	Kago e ntšhwa ya botshweretsi e na le moakanyetso o o bontshang bohumi wa botaki.
design	noun	a detailed drawing or plan of something to show how it will work and how you will make it.	She submitted a number of designs for the fashion show in September.	sekao	noun	sethalo se se feletseng kgotsa polane ya sengwe go bontsha gore se tlaa dira jang le gore o tlaa se dira jang.	O rometse dikao di le mmalwa gore di dirisiwe mo pontshong ya fešene ka Lwetse.
design	noun	an overall plan or intention that you have in your mind when you do something.	It was unclear whether the explosion was an accident or whether it happened by design.	boikaelelo	noun	leano ka kakaretso kgotsa maikaelelo a o nang le one mo monaganong wa gago fa o dira sengwe.	Go ne go sa tlhapa gore a thunyo e ne e le kotsi kgotsa a e diragetse ka boikaelelo.
design	verb	to make a drawing, plan or model of something from which the thing can be built or made.	The software engineers will design a text to speech app for the new cell phone.	tshwantsha	verb	go dira sethalo, polane kgotsa sekao sa sengwe se selo se ka agiwa go tswa mo go sone kgotsa se ka dirwang go tswa mo go sone.	Baenjeneri ba sereboleta ba tlaa tshwantsha karolwana ya sereboleta e e dirisetswang go fetola sekwala go nna puo gore e dirisiwe mo sefounung e ntšhwa.

design	verb	to plan or develop something that is intended for a specific purpose.	The syllabus was designed for the five-year programme.	rulaganya	verb	go rulaganya kgotsa go dira sengwe se maikaelelo a sone e leng go dirisetswa lebaka le le rileng.	Ba ne ba rulaganya lenanethuto ba direla lenaneo la dingwaga tse tlhano.
detect	verb	to discover or determine.	The disease can be cured if it is detected early.	dupa/lemoga	verb	go lemoga kgotsa go tlhotlhomisa.	Bolwetse bo ka phekolwa fa bo dupiwa go sa le pele.
determine	verb	to discover the facts about something.	The financial needs of students must be determined.	tlhotlhomisa	verb	go itse kgotsa go lemoga dintlha ka ga sengwe.	Ba tshwanetse go tlhotlhomisa ditlhokego tsa baithuti tsa ditšhelete.
detriment	noun	disadvantage or damage, harm or loss.	Writing skills are given too much importance to the detriment of speaking skills.	tatlhego	noun	poelamorago kgotsa tshenyo, kotsi kgotsa tatlhegelo.	Bokgoni jwa bokwadi bo neelwa boleng jo bontsi thata moo go dirang gore go nne le tatlhego ya bokgoni jwa puo.
develop	verb	gradually grow or become bigger.	The sprout developed into a flower.	gola	verb	go gola ka iketlo kgotsa go nna kgolwane.	Motlhaba o ne wa gola go nna lelomo.
develop	verb	to produce a new system, method, product, etc.	The company developed a new system to use less electricity.	dira	verb	go dira tsamaiso e ntšhwa, mokgwa, kuno, jj.	Setlamo se ne sa dira tsamaiso e ntšhwa go dirisa motlakase o o kwa tlase.
deviate	verb	to do something differently from the accepted way of doing it.	The plane was forced to deviate from its usual route because of a storm.	fapoga	verb	go dira sengwe ka tsela e e farologaneng le tsela e e amogelesegang ya go se dira.	Sefofane se ne sa patelesega go fapoga go tswa mo tselaneng ya sone ya go le gale ka ntlha ya sefefe.
device	noun	an instrument or appliance invented for a particular purpose.	Internet access is now available on a variety of hand-held devices.	sediriswa	noun	sediriswa se se tshametsweng maikemisetso a a rileng.	Phitlhelelo ya inthanete e teng jaanong mo didirisweng tsa mefutafuta tse di tshwarwang ka seatla.
devise	verb	to plan, create, work out or invent something (a system, plan, machine, etc.) complicated or clever in your mind.	The engineer devised a clever plan to save the bridge from the flood waters.	loga leano	verb	go rulaganya, go rarabolola kgotsa go tlhama sengwe (tsamaiso, thulaganyo, motšhini, jj.) se se raraaneng kgotsa se se bothale mo monaganong wa gago.	Moenjeneri o ne a loga leano le le tlhalefileng go boloka borogo mo metsing a morwalela.
devote	verb	to give most of your attention or time to someone or something.	He devoted himself to educating street children.	ineela	verb	go tebisa mogopolo wa gago ka bontsi kgotsa go neela nako ya gago e ntsi go mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	O ne a ineela go ruta bana ba ba mo mebileng.
devote	verb	to use a certain amount of space or time in a piece of writing/speech on a particular subject.	The first part of the dean's speech was devoted to explaining the university's language policy.	abela	verb	go dirisa selekano se se rileng sa sebaka kgotsa nako mo matheriale o o kwadilweng/mo puong ka ga setlhogo se se rileng.	Karolo ya ntlha ya puo ya ga modini e ne ya abelwa go tlhalosa pholisi ya puo ya yunibesithi.
diagram	noun	a simple line drawing, sketch or plan which explains or illustrates what something (a machine, a process, etc.) looks like or how it works.	The diagrams in the engineering textbook made the work easier to understand.	setshwantsho	noun	sethalo se se bonolo se se dirilweng ka mela, tshwantsho kgotsa polane e e tlhalosang kgotsa e e tlhalosang ka ditshwantsho gore sengwe (motšhini, tsamaiso, jj.) se lebega jang kgotsa se dira jang.	Ditshwantsho tse di mo bukathutong ya boenjeneri di dirile gore tiro e nne bonolo go e tlhaloganya.

dictate	verb	to tell someone how they should behave and what they must do.	The education department dictates many things to schools.	laya	verb	go bolelela mongwe gore o tshwanetse go itshola jang le gore o tshwanetse go dira eng.	Lefapha la Thuto le laya dikolo ka dilo tse dintsi.
dictate	verb	to control how something happens.	Her selection of research sites was dictated by availability.	laola	verb	go laola gore sengwe se tshwanetse go direga jang.	Go nna teng ga gagwe go ne go laola tlhopho ya gagwe ya mafelo a tlhotlhomiso.
differ	verb	be different from something or somebody.	The third set of data differed considerably from the second set of data.	fapaana	verb	go farologana le sengwe kgotsa mongwe.	Sete ya boraro ya deitha e ne e fapaana mo go utlwalang le sete ya bobedi ya deitha.
differentiate	verb	to recognise or show what makes one thing different from another.	In some countries tax law differentiates between married and unmarried individuals.	farologanya	verb	go itse kgotsa go bontsha gore ke eng se se dirang gore selo sengwe se farologane le se sengwe.	Mo dinageng tse dingwe, molao wa lekgetho o farologanya fa gare ga batho ka nosi ba ba nyetseng/nyetsweng le ba ba sa nyalang/nyalwang.
diffuse	verb	to make available and spread knowledge, ideas, information, etc. over a wide area or to many people.	The facts about AIDS have been diffused across rural Africa.	anamisa	verb	go dira gore go nne le kitso, dikakanyo, tshedimotsetso, jj. kgotsa go di anamisa mo lefelong ka bophara kgotsa mo bathong ba bantsi.	Dintlha ka ga AIDS di anamisitswe go ralala mafelo a magae a Afrika.
diffuse	adj	spread out over a large area.	The diffuse population in the rural area was difficult to reach by health care workers.	-anameng	adj	go gasama mo lefelong le legolo.	Baagi ba ba anameng mo lefelong la magae ga ba fitlhelwe bonolo ke badiredi ba tlhokomelo ya pholo.
diffuse	adj	vague, indirect or difficult to understand or explain.	The translation, which is diffuse and by no means close, fails to reproduce the spirit of the original.	-sa tlhaloganyesegeng	adj	-sa tlhalosiwang sentle, sengwe se se sa tlhamalalang kgotsa se se thata go tlhaloganyesega kgotsa go tlhalosiwa.	Thanolo, e e sa tlhaloganyesegeng e bile e le kgakala thata, e palelwa ke go ntsha mowa wa sekwale sa kwa tshimologong.
digest	verb	to think about information, especially if there is a lot of it or it is difficult to understand, so that you can understand it.	He found the feedback hard to digest.	utlwisisa	verb	go akanya ka tshedimotsetso, segolo thata fa go na le e ntsi kgotsa go le bokete go e tlhloganya, o dira jalo gore o kgone go e tlhloganya.	O bone gore ga go bonolo go utlwisisa karabo.
dimension	noun	a feature distinguishing objects or people.	The dimension of quality has not been included in the evaluation instrument.	pharologantsho	noun	pharologantsho e e farologanyang dilo kgotsa batho.	Pharologantsho ya boleng ga e a akarediwa mo sedirisong sa tshekatsheko.
diminish	verb	to become less or weaker.	The capacity for the enjoyment of the rights to life and human dignity is significantly diminished by poor health.	fokotsega	verb	go fokotsega kgotsa go nna bokoanyana.	Bokgoni jwa go itumelela ditshwanelo tsa botshelo le seriti sa setho bo fokotsega mo go bonalang ka ntlha ya pholo e e bokoa.
discern	verb	to be aware of something or understand it after looking at it or thinking about it carefully.	Kant discerned an overall pattern in human history.	lemoga/nna tlhalemaleje	verb	go itse ka sengwe kgotsa go se tlhloganya morago ga go se lebelela kgotsa go akanya ka sone ka kelotlhoko.	Kant o ne a lemoga phethene yotlhe mo hisetoring ya batho.

discourse	noun	a point of view shared by a specific social group, often expressed in writing.	She contributed to the discourse on liberalism in Africa.	ntlhathero	noun	ntlhatebo e e tlhakanetsweng ke setlhopha se se rileng sa loago, gantsi thata e tlhagisiwang ka go kwalwa.	O nnile le seabe mo ntlhatherong e e ka ga boliberale mo Afrika.
discourse	noun	the language used in a particular context.	In scientific discourse it is essential to give hard facts and evidence.	puo	noun	puo e e dirisiwang mo maemong a a rileng.	Mo puong ya saentefiki go botlhokwa go neela dintlha tse di popota le bosupi.
discrete	adj	making up a separate entity or part.	As I didn't want to be seen I walked a discrete distance behind her.	-katoganeng	adj	-go dira selo se se ikemetseng kwa thoko kgotsa karolo nngwe kwa thoko.	Gonne ke ne ke sa batle go bonwa ke ne ka tsamaya sekgala se se katoganeng mo morago ga gagwe.
discuss	verb	to talk or write about something in detail.	The research findings were discussed in detail in his doctoral thesis.	tlhalosa ka botlalo	verb	go bua kgotsa go kwala ka sengwe ka botlalo.	Diphithhelelo tsa tlhotlhomiso di ne di tlhalosiwa ka botlalo mo thesising ya gagwe ya dithuto tsa bongaka.
discuss	verb	to consider a problem or an issue from more than one point of view.	The essay discussed the pros and cons of euthanasia.	sekaseka	verb	go akanya ka bothata kgotsa ntlha go tswa mo dintlhatebong tse di fetang e le nngwe.	Tlhamo e ne e sekaseka mesola le masula a polao ya kutlwelobotlhoko.
disperse	verb	to separate and spread something in different directions.	The security guards dispersed the angry crowd outside the bank.	phatlalatsa	verb	go kgaoganya le go anamisetsa sengwe mo dintlheng tse di farologaneng.	Basirelets ba ne ba phatlalatsa lesomo la batho ba ba tenegileng kwa ntle ga banka.
disperse	verb	to spread over a wide area.	The seeds of the dandelion plant are dispersed by the wind.	falala/phaltlala	verb	go anama mo lefelong le le sephara kgotsa le le bulegileng.	Phefo e dira gore dipeo tsa sejalo sa dandelione di falale.
displace	verb	to cause to move, usually with force or pressure.	In her autobiography she writes about having been displaced many times during her school career.	ntsha/fudusa	verb	go baka gore sengwe se sute, gantsi thata ka pateletso kgotsa kgatelelo.	Mo lokwalong la gagwe la moikwadi o kwala ka gore o ne a fudusiwa makgetlho a le mantsi ka nako ya gagwe fa a ne a dira kwa sekolong.
display	verb	to show in order to communicate a particular idea.	Learners displayed their projects at the science expo.	bontsha	verb	go bontsha gore o tlhaeletsane ka kakanyo e e rileng.	Barutwana ba ne ba bontsha diporojeke tsa bone kwa pontshong ya saense.
dispose	verb	to throw away.	Domestic waste is disposed of by municipal services.	latlha	verb	go latlha.	Ba latlha matlakala a fa gae ka ditirelo tsa mmasepala.
dispose	verb	to transfer control of something, for example by selling it.	The trust may not dispose of its assets unless all the trustees are in support.	rekisa	verb	go fetisa taolo ya sengwe, sekai ka go se rekisa.	Terasete e ka nne ya se rekise dithoto tsa yone ntle le fa batlhokomedi botlhe ba tshegetsantslha e.
dispose	verb	likely to deal with a problem, task or question.	The research claims that people are more favourably disposed to those with similar personalities.	na le kgonagalo/samagana	verb	-go nna le kgonagalo ya go samagana le bothata, tiro kgotsa potso.	Tlhotlhomiso e kaya gore batho ba na le kgonagalo e e siameng ya go rata ba ba nang le maitsholo a a tshwanang le a bone.
disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character.	His disposition was to always see the good in other people.	maitseo	noun	dipharologantsho tsa tlhago tsa mokgwa kgotsa botho jwa motho.	Maitseo a gagwe e ne e le go bona dilo tse di siameng mo bathong ba bangwe ka gale.
dispute	noun	an argument or disagreement between countries, people or groups.	The two countries are involved in a border dispute.	kganetsano	noun	kganetsano kgotsa go sa dumelane fa gare ga dinaga, batho kgotsa ditlhopha.	Dinaga tse pedi di na le seabe mo kganetsanong ya molelwane.

dispute	verb	to be argued about or questioned.	These matters are in dispute.	ganetsana	verb	go ganetsana ka ga sengwe kgotsa go botsa dipotso ka sone.	Ba ganetsana ka dintlha tse.
dispute	verb	to question whether something is true.	They do not dispute whether God exist, but what he is.	ganetsa	verb	go botsolotsa gore a sengwe se nepagetse.	Ga ba ganetse gore a Modimo o teng, mme ba ganetsa ka gore o kwa kae.
dissertation	noun	a longish piece of writing about a particular subject that is done to earn an advanced degree at a university [also see thesis below]	An example of a dissertation is a document that a postgraduate student writes to complete a master's programme or degree.	sekwalo sa tlhotlhomiso	noun	karolo ya telelenyana ya sekwalo ka ga sethogo se se rileng e e dirwang go bona dikerii e e fa pelenyana kwa yunibesithing [leba gape le thesis fa tlase]	Sekai sa sekwalo sa tlhotlhomiso ke tokomane e moithuti yo o ithutang go ya pele morago ga dikerii ya ntlha a se kwalang go wetsa lenaneo la gagwe la masters kgotsa dikerii ya gagwe.
dissipate	verb	to scatter or make something become less strong until it disappears completely.	His fear dissipated when he met his opponent face to face.	gasagasa	verb	go gasamisa sengwe kgotsa go fokotsa thata le maatla a sengwe go fitlhela se nyelela gotlhelele.	Poifo ya gagwe e ne ya gasagasega fa a kopana le mmakisani ba lebagane.
dissolve	verb	to officially end or break up an organisation or institution.	The marriage was dissolved in 1954.	thuba/tlhamolola	verb	go khutlisa semmuso kgotsa go tlhatlhamolola setlamo kgotsa setheo.	Lenyalo le ne la thubega ka 1954.
distinct	adj	clearly different, separate or of a different type from something.	The distinct characteristics of the diplodocus (a dinosaur) is described in this chapter.	-bonalang	adj	-farologaneng mo go bonalang, kgaoganeng kgotsa sengwe sa mofuta o o farologaneng le sengwe.	Go tlhalositswe dipharologantsho tse di bonalang tsa diplodokhase (kgogomodumo) mo kgaolong e.
distinct	adj	a clear and definite thought, feeling, intention, etc.	The professor had distinct ideas about how a research project should be run.	-utlwalang	adj	-kakanyo, maikutlo, maikaelelo jj. a a utlwalang e bile a totobetse.	Moporofesara o ne a na le dikakanyo tse di utlwalang ka gore porojeke ya tlhotlhomiso e tshwanetse go tsamaisiwa jang.
distinction	noun	a clear difference.	A distinction is made between written and spoken language.	pharologanyo/tlaalo	noun	pharologano e e bonalang.	Go dirwa pharologanyo fa gare ga puo e e kwadilweng le e e buiwang.
distinctive	adj	having a quality or characteristic that makes something different.	The lemon juice will give the dish a distinctive flavour.	-farologaneng	adj	-nang le boleng kgotsa pharologantsho e e dirang gore sengwe se farologane le tse dingwe.	Juse ya surunamune e tlaa neela dijo moutlwalo o o farologaneng.
distort	verb	to change the shape of something.	Her face was distorted with anger as she ran out of the room.	tlhanola	verb	go fetola sebopego sa sengwe.	O ne a tlhanola sefatlhego sa gagwe ka tenego fa a sianela kwa phaposing e nngwe.
distort	verb	to report or explain a fact, statement, idea, etc. so that its real meaning changes and it becomes untrue.	He was accused of distorting the facts in his testimony.	sokamisa	verb	go bega kgotsa go tlhalosa ntlha, polelo, kakanyo, jj. gore bokao jwa yone jwa mmatota bo fetoge mme bo nne jo bo sa nepagalang.	O ne a latofaletswe go sokamisa dintlha mo bopaking jwa gagwe.
distribute	verb	to divide or share out things such as food, medicine, books etc. among several people.	Volunteers distributed food to the starving victims of famine.	abela	verb	go kgaoganya kgotsa go aroganya dilo tse di jaaka dijo, melemo, dibuka, jj. mo bathong ba le mmalwa.	Baithaopi ba ne ba abela batswasethabelo ba ba tshwerweng ke tlaa ba lošekere dijo
distribute	verb	to spread over a certain area.	The seeds must be distributed evenly over the flowerbed.	phatlhalatsa	verb	go anamisa mo lefelong le le rileng.	Ba tshwanetse go phatlalatsa dipeo ka go lekalekana mo lekeding la dithunya.

distribution	noun	the way that something is spread over a certain area.	The food and clothes are collected for distribution among the needy.	kabo phatlalatso	noun	tsela e sengwe se anameng mo lefelong le le rileng ka gone.	Go kokoantswe dijo le diaparo gore go dirwe kabo phatlalatso ya tsone mo go ba ba tlhokang.
diverge	verb	to separate and go in different directions.	The path follows the course of the river for a while, but diverges from the river in order to head into town.	fapoga	verb	go kgaogana le go ya mo dintlheng tse di farologaneng.	Tselana e latela ntlha e noka e lebileng kwa go yone go se kae, mme e fapoga mo nokeng go leba kwa toropong.
diverge	verb	when something that used to be the same or similar to something else becomes different or develops differently.	We used to work together, but at a certain point our interests diverged and we had to part company.	arogana	verb	fa sengwe se se kileng sa bo se tshwana le sengwe se sele se farologana kgotsa se nna ka tsela e e farologaneng.	Re kile ra dira mmogo, mme ka nako e e rileng dikgatlhegelo tsa rona di ne tsa arogana mme re ne ra tshwanela go fedisa botsala.
diverse	adj	very different from one another.	The region was occupied by many diverse tribes.	-mefutafuta	adj	-farologaneng thata le se sengwe.	Kgaolo e ne e na le merafe e mentsi ya mefutafuta.
diversity	noun	range of people or things that are very different from one another.	There is a diversity of languages being taught at the university.	mefutafuta	noun	mefutafuta ya batho kgotsa dilo e e farologaneng thata mo go e mengwe.	Go na le mefutafuta ya dipuo tse di rutiwang kwa yunibesithing.
division	noun	the process of dividing things into different groups or parts.	According to Marx the division between rich and poor determined all other issues.	kgaogano	noun	tsamaiso ya go aroganya dilo ka ditlhophha kgotsa dikarolo tse di farologaneng.	Go ya ka Marx kgaogano fa gare ga bahumi le bahumanegi e ne e tlhomamisa dintlha tse dingwe tsotlhe.
doctrine	noun	a set of beliefs or principles, especially ones that form a main part of a philosophy, religion, etc.	My purpose in this chapter will not be to persuade the reader of any political doctrine.	tumedi	noun	sete ya ditumelo kgotsa melawanatheo, segolo thata e e bopang karolo e kgolo ya filosofi, tumelo, jj.	Maikaelelo a me mo kgaolong e ga a kitla e nna go tlhotlheletsa mmuisi wa tumedi epe ya sepolotiki.
document	noun	printed text and graphics for a specific purpose, e.g. to provide information.	These documents will serve as proof in the court case.	tokomane	noun	sekwalwa se se gatisitsweng le ditshwantsho tse di dirisetswang lebaka le le rileng, jk. go tlamela tshedimosetso.	Ditokomane tse di tlaa dira jaaka sesupo mo kgetseng ya kgotlatshekelo.
document	verb	to create a record of.	The phenomenon has been documented by various researchers.	kwala	verb	go dira rekoto ya sengwe.	Batlhotlhomisi ba ba farologaneng ba ne ba kwala ponalo.
domain	noun	area of knowledge or activity.	Based on his research, the domain of epidemic diseases of plants was opened up to investigation.	lephata la kitso	noun	karolo ya kitso kgotsa ya tiro nngwe.	Go ya ka tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe, lephata la kitso la malwetse a leroborobo a dijalo le buletswe gore le sekasekiwe.
dominate	verb	to control or have a strong influence over something or someone.	It was important to France to dominate the valleys of the Alps and the Rhine.	rena/laola	verb	go laola kgotsa go nna le tlhotlheletso e e tiileng mo go sengwe kgotsa mongwe.	Go ne go le botlhokwa mo nageng ya France go rena mo mekgatsheng ya Alps le Rhine.
dominate	verb	to be the most important person or thing in a situation.	AIDS issues dominate debates on primary health care in South Africa.	fenya/fekeetsa	verb	go nna motho wa botlhokwa thata kgotsa selo sa botlhokwa thata mo maamong a a rileng.	Dintlha ka ga AIDS di fenya dipuisano ka ga tlhokomelo ya pholo ya motheo mo Afrikaborwa.
doubt	verb	to be sceptical about.	There is sufficient evidence to doubt her claims.	belaela	verb	go sa tshepe sengwe/mongwe.	Go na le bosupi jo bo lekaneng go ka belaela dintlha tsa gagwe.
doubt	noun	scepticism, a measure of distrust.	Some doubt has been cast upon the authenticity of the painting.	pelaelo	noun	go belaela, selekano sa go sa tshepe.	Go na le pelaelo nngwe e e beilweng mo go nneng nnete ga setshwantsho se se takilweng.
draft	verb	to compile a first or preliminary version.	She drafted a preliminary version of the report.	kwala kakangwa	verb	go rulaganya mofuta wa ntlha kgotsa wa matseno.	O ne a kwala kakangwa ya mofuta wa matseno wa pegelo.

draft	noun	any version of a document before the final version.	You must submit your first draft to your tutor.	kakangwa	noun	mofuta ope wa tokomane o o tlang pele ga mofuta wa bofelo.	O tshwanetse go romela kakangwa ya gago ya ntlha kwa go mofatlhosi wa gago.
duration	noun	the period of time during which something continues.	For the duration of the lecture, students were not allowed to leave the lecture hall.	paka/boleele jwa nako	noun	paka e sengwe se tswelelang mo go yone.	Ka paka ya tlhatlhelelo, baithuti ba ne ba sa letlelelwe go tswa mo ntlolehalahaleng e ba rutelwang mo go yone.
dynamic	noun	the way in which things or people behave, react and change one another, usually plural.	His book was the first successful attempt to deal with the dynamics of a system.	mokgwakamano	noun	tsela e dilo kgotsa batho ba itsholang ka yone, ba tsibogang ka yone le go fetolana ka yone. Ka sekgoa lereo le le nna le le mo bontsing.	Buka ya gagwe e ne e le maiteko a ntlha a a atlegileng a go samagana le mokgwakamano wa mokgwatsamaiso.
dynamic	noun	something that causes change or action.	Capitalism is a dynamic of economic change.	setlhotlheletsi	noun	sengwe se se bakang phetogo kgotsa tiro.	Bokapitalise ke setlhotlheletsi sa phetogo ya ikonomi.
dynamic	adj	full of energy, new and exciting ideas and ambitious.	He was a dynamic doctor who revitalised the whole clinic.	-tshelang tota	adj	-tletseng maikatlapelo, dikakanyo tse dintšhwa le tse di kgatlhisang le go nna le maikaelelo a a rileng.	E ne e le ngaka e e tshelang tota e e neng e tsosolosa le go tsitsibosa tleliniki yotlhe.
dynamic	adj	active, energetic and continuously moving or changing.	Educational reform has to be a dynamic process to keep up with students' changing needs.	-mafolofolo	adj	-matlhagatlhaga, tletseng maikatlapelo le go tswelela go suta kgotsa go fetoga.	Tokafatso ya thuto e tshwanetse go nna tirego e e mafolofolo go lepalepana le ditlhokego tse di fetogang tsa baithuti.
economic	adj	connected with the trade, industry or development of wealth of a country.	The relative value of currency is directly linked to the economic stability of a country.	-ikonomi	adj	-golaneng le kgwebo, madirelo kgotsa kgolo ya lehumo la naga.	Bolengtlhotlhwa jo bo lekaneng jwa ledi bo golagantswe ka tihamalalo le tlhomamiso ya ikonomi ya naga.
economic	adj	providing sufficient profit to continue.	The mining group must investigate more economic ways of extracting ore.	-somarelang	adj	-tlamelang poelo e e lekaneng go tswelela.	Setlhopha sa moepo se tshwanetse go sekaseka ditsela tse dintsi tse di somarelang tsa go ntsha manya.
economy	noun	the system of production, distribution and consumption.	The economy suffered because of a cycle of droughts and floods.	ikonomi	noun	tsamaiso ya go ntsha, go anamisa le go dirisa.	Ikonomi e ne ya itemogela mathata ka ntlha ya tshoko ya leuba le merwalela.
economy	noun	sparsity, the use of the minimum resources.	The diesel engine performs the same as petrol engines, but with greater fuel economy.	tshomarelo	noun	go nna le dilo di le mmalwa, tiriso ya metsweditso e le mennye.	Enjine ya disele e dira ka go tswana le dijenene tsa peterole, mme fela ka tshomarelo e kgolo ya setuki.
edit	verb	to correct, adapt and decide what to include in an article, book, piece of film, etc. in order to prepare it for publication or broadcasting.	She edited the student magazine before it was sent to the printers.	rulaganya/tseleganya	verb	go baakanya, go fetola le go tsaya tshwetso ya gore o akaretse eng mo athikeleng, buka, karolo ya filimi, jj. go e baakanyetsa phasalatso kgotsa kgaso.	O ne a rulaganya makasine wa baithuti pele o romelwa kwa dikgatisong.
effect	noun	result or influence.	The article deals with the effects of global warming on Sub-Saharan Africa.	setlamorago	noun	dipholo tsa sengwe kgotsa tlhotlheletso ya sone.	Athikele e samagana le ditlamorago tsa thutafalo ya lefatše mo karolwaneng ya Afrika e e mo borwa jwa Sahara.

effective	adj	having the qualities or resources required to meet a task.	Combining different teaching methods in the classroom is more effective than using only one.	-nonofile	adj	-nang le boleng kgotsa metswedithuso e e tlhokegang go fitlhelela tiro e e rileng.	Go kopanya mekgwatiriso e e farologaneng mo phaposiborutelong go nonofile go feta go dirisa o le mongwe.
efficacy	noun	the ability of something to produce the desired results.	The researchers assessed the efficacy of sports training.	nonofo	noun	bokgoni jwa sengwe jwa go ntsha dipholo tse di eletsegang.	Batlotlhomisi ba tlhatlhibile nonofo ya katiso ya metshameko.
elaborate	verb	to develop a plan or theory by describing it in greater detail or by giving new information about it.	In a follow-up report the company elaborated on the implementation of its strategy to increase productivity.	atolosa	verb	go dira leano kgotsa tiori ka go e tlhalosa ka botlalo kgotsa ka go neela tshedimosetso e ntšhwa ka ga yone.	Mo pegelong ya tatediso setlamo se ne sa atolosa ka ga go tsenngwa tirisong ga togamaano ya sone go oketsa bokgoni jwa ntshokuno.
elaborate	adj	very detailed and complex, often with many different connected parts, carefully prepared.	The scientists spent years developing an elaborate plan to combat malaria.	-raraaneng	adj	-nang le dintlha ka botlalo mme go raraane, gantsi thata go na le dikarolo tse dintsi tse di golaganang, tse di baakantsweng ka kelotlhoko.	Borasaense ba tshotse dingwaga ba loga leano le le raraaneng go lwantsha malaria.
element	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The building of a new student centre is the key element in the rector's plan to upgrade the campus.	karolo	noun	nngwe ya dikarolo ka nosi tse di dirang sengwe se segolwane.	Kago ya lefelo le le šwa la baithuti ke karolo ya bothokwa mo leanong la ga tlhogo la go tlhabolola khempase.
element	noun	the basic or typical parts of something.	The first lecture deals with the elements of good design.	elemente	noun	dikarolo tsa motheo kgotsa tse di tlhophegileng tsa sengwe.	Tlhatlhelole ya ntliha e samagana le dielemente tsa moakanyetso o o siameng.
element	noun	a small quantity of something, such as risk, truth, surprise, etc.	All investments contain an element of risk.	karolwana	noun	bokanakang jo bonnye jwa sengwe, bo bo jaaka kotsi, nnete, kgakgamatso, jj.	Dipeeletso tsotlhe di na le karolwana ya kotsi.
elevate	verb	to give someone or something a more important position.	Her desire was to elevate Russian to a place among the literary languages of Europe.	tsholetsa	verb	go naya mongwe kgotsa sengwe maemo a botlhokwa.	Keletso ya gagwe ya go tsholetsa puo ya Rašia go nna mo maemong a mo dipuong tsa bokwadi tsa Yuropa.
elevate	verb	to increase the amount, intensity, pressure, etc. of something.	Smoking and obesity can elevate "bad" cholesterol levels.	oketsa	verb	go oketsa selekano, bogale, kgatelelo, jj. ya sengwe.	Go goga le boima jo bo feteletseng jwa mmele go oketsa selekano se se "sa siamang" sa khoseseterole.
elicit	verb	to do or say something, such as asking questions, to get other people to react or give information.	The use of closed questions elicited specific information concerning the demographic characteristics of the respondents.	sedifatsa/ntshetsa mo seding	verb	go dira kgotsa go bua sengwe, se se jaaka go botsa dipotso, go dira gore batho ba bangwe ba tsiboge kgotsa go neela tshedimosetso.	Tiriso ya dipotso tse di nang le dikarabo tse di rileng e ne e sedifatsa tshedimosetso e e rileng e e malebana le dipharologantsho tsa dipalopalo tsa baikarabedi.
eliminate	verb	end, take out or do away with.	Writers should always use spell-checkers to eliminate unnecessary errors.	tlosa	verb	fedisa, go ntsha kgotsa go khutlisa sengwe.	Bakwadi ba tshwanetse ka gale go dirisa thanodi ya inthanete go tlosa diphoso tse di sa tlhokegeng tsa mopeleto.

eloquent	adj	able to express your opinions or ideas well, in speech or in writing, especially in a way that affects other people.	His speeches in the chamber were always eloquent and powerful.	-sebui	adj	-kgonang go tthagisa megopolo ya gago kgotsa dikakanyo sentle, ka puo kgotsa ka go kwala, segolo thata ka tsela e e amang batho ba bangwe.	Dipuo tsa gagwe mo phaposing di ne ka gale e le tsa sebui e bile di na le maatla.
eloquent	adj	visibly expressive, showing an emotion or meaning without using words.	Her paintings are an eloquent reminder of the power and beauty of nature.	-botswerere mo puong	adj	go nna le bokgoni jo bo bonalang jwa go tthagisa maikutlo, go bontsha maikutlo kgotsa bokao kwa ntle ga go dirisa mafoko.	Ditshwantsho tsa gagwe tse di takilweng ke segakolodi sa botswerere mo puong sa maatla le bontle jwa tlhologo.
embody	verb	to be an expression or symbol of an idea, principle or quality.	Nelson Mandela embodies the spirit of reconciliation.	tsenya nameng	verb	go nna tthagiso kgotsa letshwao la kakanyo, molawanattheo kgotsa pharologantsho.	Nelson Mandela o tsenya nameng mowa wa poelano.
embrace	verb	to include something such as a group of people, ideas or things as part of a subject, discussion or category.	People around the world have turned against their communist regimes and embraced democracy.	kamatlela	verb	go akaretsa sengwe se se jaaka setlhopho sa batho, dikakanyo kgotsa dilo jaaka karolo ya setlhogo, puisano kgotsa setlhopho.	Batho mo lefatsheng lotlhe ba tsogetse mebuso ya bone ya bokomunisi kgatlhanong mme ba kamatlela temokerasi.
embrace	verb	to accept something, such as a new opinion, idea or belief and to support it eagerly.	After having embraced Judaism she changed her name to Hadassah.	amogela	verb	go amogela sengwe, se se jaaka mogopolo o montšhwa, kakanyo kgotsa tumelo le go se tshegetska ka phisegelo e kgolo.	Morago ga go amogela Bojuta o ne a fetola leina la gagwe go nna Hadassah.
emerge	verb	to come out into view; become clear.	It emerged from the court case that the suspect's fingerprints were on the murder weapon.	tlhagelela	verb	go tswela kwa ntle mo pontsheng; go bonala.	Go ne ga tlhagelela go tswa mo kgetseng ya kgotlatshekelo gore dikgatiso tsa menwana tsa mmelaelwa di ne di le mo sebetse sa polao.
emerge	verb	to become known or recognised; to come into existence.	Microsoft emerged as the leading computer software company.	tlhagelela	verb	go itsege kgotsa go lemosaga; go nna teng.	Microsoft e tlhagelela jaaka setlamo se se kwa pele sa sereboleta sa dikhomphiuta.
emphasis	noun	special importance or significance.	Its fundamental characteristic is the emphasis laid upon human reason.	tiiso	noun	botlhokwa jo bo kgethegileng kgotsa bokao jo bo kgethegileng.	Pharologantsho ya sone ya motheo ke tiiso e e beilweng mo lebakeng la setho.
emphasise	verb	to stress or highlight.	The dietician emphasised the value of exercise in weight-loss.	gatelela	verb	go gatelela kgotsa go tlhalosa sengwe ka tsela e e dirang gore batho ba se lemoge le go akanya ka sone.	Ngaka e e neelang kgakololo ya dijo tse di itekanetseng e ne ya gatelela mosola wa ikatiso mo go phokotsong ya boima jwa mmele.
empirical	adj	derived from experiment and observation in the real world, rather than theory.	The empirical part of her research included interviews with the parents of the patients, and observation of the therapy sessions.	-mannete/totobatsegang	adj	-tswang mo tekelelong le tshekatsheko mo lefatsheng la mmotata, go na le tiori.	Karolo ya mannete ya tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe e ne e akaretsa dipotsotherisano le batsadi ba balwetse, le tshekatsheko ya dipaka tsa theraphi.
empiricism	noun	the belief that knowledge is based on the evidence of experience or experiments.	Empiricism allows the facts to speak for themselves, and attempts to omit the interpretation of the researcher as far as possible.	bonnete	noun	tumelo ya gore kitso e ikaegile ka bosupi jwa maitemogelo kgotsa ditekeletso.	Bonnete bo dira gore dintlha di kgone go ipuelela, le maiteko a go tlogela tlhaloso ya motlhotlhomisi ka moo go ka kgonagalang ka teng.

empower	verb	to give more control over someone's life or situation.	Libraries empower pupils by giving them the freedom to make their own choices about reading and learning experiences.	matlafatsa/nonotsha	verb	go nna le taolo e ntsi mo botshelong jwa mongwe kgotsa mo seemong sengwe.	Dilaaborari di matlafatsa barutwana ka go ba neela kgololesego ya go itirela ditlhopho tsa bone ka go buisa le maitemogelo a go ithuta.
enable	verb	to provide the means to perform a task.	Free internet access will enable more people to work from home.	naya thata	verb	go tlamela ka mokgwa o o ka dirisiwang go dira tiro.	Inthanete e e sa duelelweng e tlaa naya batho ba bantsi thata ya go direla kwa gae.
encompass	verb	to include a range or a large number of things	Estuaries encompass broad ecosystems that usually extend many miles beyond the open waters of a bay or lagoon.	dikanyetsa	verb	go akaretsa mefita futa kgotsa palo e e kwa godimo thata ya dilo.	Dikgwelo tsa noka di dikanyetsa dimela le diphologolo tsotlhe tsa lefelo le le rileng ka go anama ga tsone tse gantsi di atologang go nna dimmaele tse dintsi go pota ka kwa metsi a kgogometso kgotsa letshanatswai.
encounter	verb	to come across; find unexpectedly.	They encountered many problems during the pilot phase of the project.	kgatlhana	verb	go kopana le mongwe/segwe; go bona sengwe o ne o sa solofela.	Ba kgatlhane le mathata a mantsi ka nako ya kgato ya tekelelo ya porojeke.
encounter	noun	an unexpected convergence.	There was a violent encounter between the protesters and the government officials.	thakano	noun	go rakana le mongwe/sengwe ka tsela e e sa solofelwang.	Go nnile le thakano ya tirisodikgoka fa gare ga baitshupetsi le batlhankedi ba puso.
energy	noun	the effort and attention which someone uses to do something or achieve something.	He applied all his energies to winning a gold medal in the marathon.	maikatlapelo	noun	maiteko le tebiso ya mogopolo e mongwe a e dirisang go dira sengwe kgotsa go fitlhelela sengwe.	O dirisitswe maikatlapelo otlhe a gagwe go fenya metale wa gauta mo kgaisanong ya lobelo.
enforce	verb	to compel to behave in a certain way.	Medical law is a tool for enforcing medical ethics.	gapeletsa	verb	go gapeletsa go itshwara ka tsela e e rileng.	Molao wa kalafi ke sediriswa sa go gapeletsa gore go nne le maitshwara a a siameng a kalafi.
enhance	verb	to make better or more attractive.	The proposed research should enhance our understanding of Alzheimer's disease.	totisa	verb	go dira botoka kgotsa go dira gore go kgatlhise le go gogela thata.	Tlhotlhomiso e e tshitshintsweng e tshwanetse go totisa go tlhloganya ga rona ka bolwetse jwa Alzheimer.
enlighten	verb	to explain something to someone so that they have a greater knowledge or understanding of it.	I don't know much about the testing process; could you enlighten me?	fatlhosa	verb	go tlhalosetsa mongwe sengwe gore a nne le kitso e kgolo kgotsa a kgone go se tlhloganya.	Ga ke itse go le kalo ka tsamaiso ya teko; ke kopa o re fatlhose.
enrich	verb	to improve the quality of something, usually by adding something to it.	Reading can enrich your understanding and appreciation of a language.	tokafatsa	verb	go tokafatsa boleng jwa sengwe, gantsi ka go oketsa sengwe mo go sone.	Go buisa go ka tokafatsa tlhaloganuo ya gago le go itumelela puo.
ensure	verb	to make certain.	Three data sources were used to ensure the validity of the research.	netefatsa	verb	go bontsha bonnete le totobatso ya sengwe.	Go dirisitswe metswedithuso e le meraro ya deitha go netefatsa bonnete le kamogelesego ya thutopatlisiso.
entity	noun	a thing which is perceived to have its own distinct existence.	The state and the legal system are separate entities.	selo se se leng teng	noun	sengwe se se tsewang gore se na le boleyo jwa sone jo bo kgethegileng.	Puso le tsamaiso ya semolao ke dilo tse di leng teng tse di farologaneng.

enumerate	verb	to name or mention a list of things one by one.	The question required students to enumerate the causes of black-spot disease on citrus fruit.	bala	verb	go kaya sengwe ka leina kgotsa go umaka lenane la dilo bongwe ka bongwe.	Potso e ne e tlhoka gore baithuti ba bale dibako tsa bolwetse jwa marontho a mantsho mo maungong a bonamune.
environment	noun	surrounding conditions, circumstances, situations, people or events, etc. which affect your life.	The business case study required a thorough analysis of the business environment.	tikologo	noun	maemo a dikologileng sengwe, mabaka, seemo, batho kgotsa ditiragalo, jj. tse di amang botshelo jwa gago.	Tlhaloso ya thutopatlisiso ya setlamo e ne e tlhoka tshekatsheko tota ya tikologo ya setlamo.
episode	noun	an event, incident or short period of time during which something specific, important or unusual happens.	During the last episode of the soapie the main character dies.	tiragalo	noun	tiragalo kgotsa paka e khutshwane e mo go yone go diregang sengwe se se rileng, sa botlhokwa kgotsa se se sa tlwaelegang.	Ka nako ya tiragalo ya bofelo ya setshwantsho sa thelebišene se se tsenang letsatsi le letsatsi moanelwamogolo o a tlhokafala.
equate	verb	to consider or describe two or more things as the same, similar or closely connected.	In his conference paper he equated discrimination with violence.	lekanya	verb	go akanyetsa kgotsa go tlhalosa dilo tse pedi kgotsa go feta jaaka dilo di le dingwe, tse di tshwanang kgotsa tse di golaganeng thata.	Mo pampiring ya gagwe ya khonferense o ne a lekanya tlhaoele le tirisodikgoka.
equilibrium	noun	a controlled balance between opposing forces, influences, aspects of a situation, etc.	His excellent physical and moral equilibrium gave him an evenness of temper .	tekatekano	noun	tekatekano e e laolwang fa gare ga dithata tse di leng kgalhanong, ditlhotlheletso, dikarolwana tsa seemo, jj.	Tekatekano ya gagwe e e gaisang ya mmele le dingwao e mo file tšhono ya go lekalekanya bogale.
equip	verb	to provide somebody with the necessary items to perform a certain function.	The programme equipped him with the knowledge and skills to find employment soon after graduation.	tlamela	verb	go tlamela mongwe ka dilwana tsa botlhokwa go dira tiro e e rileng.	Lenaneo le ne le mo tlamela ka kitso le bokgoni jwa go batla tiro ka bonako morago ga go aloga.
equivalent	adj	something or someone that has the same value, function, meaning, etc. as something or someone else.	Although they had different responsibilities on the project, they received equivalent pay and recognition.	-lekanang	adj	sengwe kgotsa mongwe yo o nang le boleng jo bo tshwanang, tiro, bokao, jj. jaaka sa sengwe se sele kgotsa mongwe o sele.	Le fa ba ne ba na le maikarabelo a a farologaneng mo porojekeng, ba amogetse tuelo le temogo e e lekanang.
era	noun	time period, usually in history.	We live in an era of globalization and super-diversity.	lobaka/motlha	noun	paka, gantsi mo hisetoring.	Re nna mo lobakeng lwa go dira kgwebisano le lefatshe lotlha le go nna le mefutafuta e mentsi.
erode	verb	become ground down or deteriorate.	The series of misfortunes eroded his self-confidence.	kgotha	verb	go onala kgotsa go etegela ga sengwe fa nako e ntse e tsamaya.	Tatelano ya bomadimabe e ne ya kgotlha boitshepo jwa gagwe.
err	verb	to make a mistake.	He erred in gossiping about his colleagues to people who knew them personally and was caught out.	fosa	verb	go dira phoso.	O ne a fosa ka go seba ka badirammo go ba gagwe mo bathong ba ba neng ba ba itse ka sebele mme o ne a tshwarwa.
err	verb	to decide to demonstrate too much of a quality, usually a good one.	She decided to err on the side of caution and did not give the hitchhiker a lift.	nna kelotlhoko	verb	go tsaya tshwetso ya go bontsha boleng jo bontsinti, gantsi thata e le jo bo siameng.	O ne a tsaya tshwetso ya go nna kelotlhoko mo letlhakoreng la kgalemo mme o ne a se ke a pega motho yo o neng a kopa lifiti.
establish	verb	to create or begin something such as an organisation, fund, activity, etc. which is expected to exist or last for a long time.	She established an organisation to feed and clothe the homeless.	tlhoma	verb	go bopa kgotsa go simolola sengwe se se jaaka setlamo, letlole, tiro, jj. Se se solofetsweng go nna teng mo nakong e telele.	O ne a tlhoma setlamo go fepa le go apesa batho ba ba se nang magae.
establish	verb	to find out the facts that prove something to be true.	A commission of enquiry was established to investigate the matter.	tlhomamisa	verb	go nna le tshedimosetso ka dintlha tse di supang gore sengwe ke nnete.	Khomišene ya dipotso e ne ya tlhomamisiwa go batlisisa kgetse e e fa isong.

estate	noun	extensive landed property retained by the owner.	Her estate is worth R3 million.	boswa	noun	lefelo le mong wa lone a tsweleng go nna le lone gore a le dirisetse go itirela madi.	Boswa jwa gagwe ke jwa boleng jwa dimilione tse R3.
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value or number or quantity of something.	A United Nations report estimated the world population at 9.6 billion by 2050.	lekanyetsa	verb	go sekaseka bolengtlhotlha jo bo atameditsweng kgotsa palo kgotsa bokana kang jwa sengwe.	Pegelo ya Ditšhaba tse di Kopaneng e ne e lekanyetsa batho ba mo lefatsheng go nna dibilione tse 9.6 ka 2050.
ethic	noun	an idea or moral belief that influences the way you act.	Her work ethic is so strong that she will work through the night rather than miss a deadline.	mokgwa wa setho	noun	kakanyo kgotsa tumelo ya setho e e tlhotlheletsang tsela e o itshwarang ka yone.	Mokgwa wa gagwe wa setho o maatla moo e leng gore o tlaa dirang bosigo botlhe go na le go siiwa ke letsatsi la bofelo.
ethical	adj	connected with the beliefs about what is right and wrong.	The bank restricts loans to companies that demonstrate ethical behaviour.	-maitshwaro a a siameng	adj	-golaganeng le ditumelo ka ga gore ke eng se se nepagetseng le se se fosagetseng.	Banka e lekanyetsa dikadimo mo ditlamong tse di supang maitshwaro a a siameng.
ethics	noun	principles of right and wrong for an individual or group.	The organisation strongly adheres to a code of ethics.	boitshwaro	noun	melawanatheo ya se se nepagetseng le se se fosagetseng sa motho ka nosi kgotsa setlhopha.	Setlamo se obamela ka gotlhe melawana ya boitshwaro.
ethnic	adj	distinctive of the ways of living of a group of people.	South Africa has a wide variety of ethnic groups.	-semorafe	adj	-farologaneng mo mekgweng ya botshelo ya setlhopha sa batho.	Afrikaborwa e na le mefutaфута e mentsi thata ya ditlhopha tsa merafe.
evaluate	verb	to judge the value of a concept, entity, process, etc. on the basis of facts and/or criteria.	They evaluated various software packages with regard to utility, economy and functionality.	sekaseka/tlathloba	verb	go tlathloba bokana kang jwa kgopolo, sengwe se se ikemetseng, tsamaiso, jj. go ikaegilwe ka dintlha le/kgotsa mokgwa.	Ba ne ba sekaseka dipakana tse di farologaneng tsa sereboleta malebana le bomosola, tshomarelo le bokgoni jwa tiriso.
evaluation	noun	the process of determining quality, ability or significance.	The student evaluations must be completed by the end of the semester.	tshekatsheko	noun	tirego le tsamaiso ya go tlhotlhomisa boleng, bokgoni kgotsa bokao.	Ditshhekatsheko tsa baithuti di tshwanetse go konosediswa ka bokhutlo jwa kgwedithataro.
eventual	adj	expected to happen in the indefinite future.	The eventual aim of land redistribution is to make up for the wrongs of the past.	mafelelo	adj	-solofetsweng go diragala mo isagong e e sa tototabalang.	Maikaelelo a mafelelo a kabo phatlalatso e ntšhwa ke go baakanya diphošo tsa mo nakong e e fetileng.
evident	adj	clearly revealed to the mind or the senses or judgement.	It has become evident that mechanisation is not the only answer to a vibrant agricultural economy.	-lemosega	adj	-senologileng ka tsela e e bonalang mo monaganong kgotsa mo ditemosing kgotsa mo tshwetsong nngwe.	Go lemosoga mo go bonalang gore tiriso ya metšhini ga se yone fela karabo ya go nna le ikonomi e e kgatlhisang ya temothuo.
evoke	verb	to produce an image, memory, idea, etc. in someone's mind.	The play evoked memories of a happy childhood.	tsosa	verb	go ntsha setshwantsho, kgakologelo, kakanyo, jj. mo monaganong wa mongwe.	Tiragatso ya serala e ne ya tsosa dikgakologelo tsa dingwaga tse di itumedisang tsa bongwana.
evolve	verb	to develop gradually.	The project has evolved from a small community project into a nation-wide campaign.	tswa mo	verb	go direga ka iketlo.	Porojeke e ne ya tswa mo porojekeng e nnye ya morafe go nna letsholo la setšhaba sotlhe.
examine	verb	to study an idea or object carefully.	The archaeologist will carefully examine the skeleton recently found in the Eastern Cape to determine its age.	tlathloba	verb	go ithuta kakanyo kgotsa selo ka kelotlhoko.	Moithutamarope o tlaa tlathloba ka kelotlhoko letlhotlholo le le bonweng sešweng kwa Kapa Botlhaba go tlhotlhomisa dingwaga tsa lone.

exceed	verb	to be better than some standard.	A real object cannot exceed the speed of light.	gaisa	verb	go nna botokago feta maemo mangwe.	Selo sa mannete se ka se ke sa feta lobelo la lesedi.
excel	verb	to be very good at doing something.	Students are highly motivated to work hard in order to excel in tasks and receive rewards.	nna thwadi	verb	go dira sengwe ka tsela e e siameng thata.	Baithuti ba na le thotloetso e ntsi ya go dira ka natla gore ba kgone go nna thwadi mo ditirong le go amogela dikabo.
excess	noun	more than is necessary.	The tests show an excess of sodium in her blood.	phetotekanyetso	noun	go feta ka moo go tlhokagalang ka teng.	Diteko tse di bontsha phetotekanyetso ya sotiamo mo mading a gagwe.
exclude	verb	to prevent from entering; to shut out.	The staff were excluded from the protests on campus.	tswalela kwa ntle	verb	go thibela gore sengwe se se ke sa tsena; go tswalela kwa ntle.	Badiri ba ne ba tswalelwa ka ntle gore ba se tseye karolo mo ditshupetsong mo teng ga khempase.
exclude	verb	to reject something as a possibility because you have decided or proved that it is wrong or not important.	Patients with TB were excluded from the sample.	tlhotlholola	verb	go ganela gore sengwe se na le kgonagalo ya gore se nne jalo gonne o tshotse tshwetso kgotsa o bontsitse bosupi jwa gore se fosagetse kgotsa ga se bothokwa.	Ba ne ba tlhotlholola balwetse ba ba nang le TB mo sampoleng.
execute	verb	to carry out a plan or do something you have agreed to do.	Tasks that have not been executed by 15 December have to stand over.	diragatsa	verb	go dira sengwe se o se rulagantseng kgotsa go dira sengwe se o dumelaneng go se dira.	Ditiro tse batho ba sa di diragatsang ka la 15 Sedimonthole di tshwanetse go emisa nakwana.
exert	verb	to use power, influence, authority or pressure in a strong way in order to have a particular effect on someone or something.	He exerts great influence on the other board members.	dirisa	verb	go dirisa maatla, tlhotlheletso, thata kgotsa kgatelelo ka tsela e e tiileng go nna le sepheto se se rileng mo go mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	O dirisa tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo malokong a mangwe a boto.
exert	verb	to make a strong or strenuous physical or mental effort.	He was cautioned by the doctor not to exert himself during exercise.	ntsha setšhane	verb	go dira maiteko a a maatlafetseng kgotsa a a ketefalelang mmele kgotsa monagano.	O ne a kgalemelwa ke ngaka gore a se ntshe setšhane ka nako ya ikatiso.
exhibit	verb	to show, make visible or display.	The artist's paintings will be exhibited at the re-opening of the art gallery.	bontsha/supetsa	verb	go bontsha, go dira gore sengwe se bonagale.	Ba tlaa bontsha ditshwantsho tse di takilweng tsa motaki kwa pulong sešwa ya lefelo la bosupaditshwantsho.
expand	verb	to make bigger or wider in size, volume or quantity.	During the 1970s social welfare programmes expanded rapidly.	oketsa/atolosa	verb	go oketsa bogolo, mothamo kgotsa selekano sa sengwe go se kae gore se nne segolwane,	Ka dingwaga tsa bo1970 mananeo a katlaatlololoago a ne a atolosiwa ka bonako.
expert	noun	a person with special knowledge and experience.	He is an expert on global warming.	moitseanape/mankge	noun	motho yo o nang le kitso e e kgethegileng le maitemogelo.	Ke moitseanape ka ga thutafatso ya lefatše.
expert	adj	very skilled or good at doing something.	They need expert advice on marketing the technologically advanced product.	-senatla	adj	-nang le bokgoni kgotsa go kgona go dira sengwe ka tsela e e siameng.	Ba tlhoka kgakololo ya senatla ka ga go papatsa kuno e e gatetseng pele mo go tsa thekenoloji.
explain	verb	to tell in a way that makes it easy to understand.	The methodology section explains how the participants were selected.	tlhalosa	verb	go bolela sengwe ka tsela e e dirang gore go nne bonolo go tlhaloganya.	Karolo ya thutatshelela e tlhalosa gore batsayakarolo ba tlhophilwe ka tsela e e ntseng jang.

explain	verb	to give reasons for something.	The theory explains why so many teenagers engage in risk behaviour.	tlhalosa ka mabaka	verb	go neela mabaka a sengwe.	Tiori e tlhalosa ka mabaka gore ke goreng bašwa ba ba tsenang mo dingwageng tsa bogolo ba tsena mo maitsholong a a kotsi.
explicate	verb	to make clear, explicit and comprehensible.	You have to explicate the rationale for the study.	sedifatsa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se utlwale, se nepagale mme se tlhloganyesege.	O tshwanetse go sedifatsa tlhaloso gore e kgone go ka dirisiwa mo thutopatlisisong.
explicit	adj	precisely and clearly expressed with no attempts to hide anything.	In their planning documents employers must give explicit indications of how they intend implementing the new policy.	-tlhalosegang	adj	-tlhagisitsweng ka nepagalo e bile se utlwala kwa ntle ga maiteko a go fitlha sepe.	Mo ditokomaneng tsa bone tsa thulaganyetso, badiri ba tshwanetse go neela ditshupo tse di tlhalosegang tsa gore ba ikaelela go tsenya tirisong pholisi e ntšhwa jang.
exploit	verb	to use or manipulate to one's advantage.	Traders on the stock exchange exploited the weak Rand to make money.	ja ntsoma	verb	go dirisa kgotsa go laola mongwe kgotsa sengwe gantsi thata ka tsela e e sa ikanyegeng gore e go tswele mosola.	Bagwebi ba ba mo mmarakeng wa dišere ba ne ba ja ntsoma Ranta e e bokoa go dira madi.
exploit	verb	to treat someone unfairly, e.g. to use their work or ideas without giving them credit in order to get money or advantage for yourself.	She felt that the tragedy was exploited by the media.	ja ntsoma	verb	go tshola mongwe ka tsela e e gobeletang, sk. go dirisa tiro ya gagwe kgotsa dikakanyo tsa gagwe kwa ntle ga go mo neela tlotlomatso gore o bone madi kgotsa o ungwelwe.	O ne a utlwa gore bobegakgang bo ja masetlapelo ntsoma.
exponent	noun	a person who supports or explains an idea, plan, theory, belief, etc. and tries to persuade others that it is useful or good.	The professor is a leading exponent of herbal medicine.	sebueledi	noun	motho yo o tshegetsang kgotsa yo o tlhalosang kakanyo, leano, tiori, tumelo, jj. e bile a leka go tlhotlheletsa ba bangwe gore e na le mosola kgotsa e siame.	Moporofesara ke sebueledi se se kwa pele sa melemo ya ditlama.
export	verb	to sell or transfer abroad.	South Africa exports wine to the rest of the world.	isa ntle	verb	go rekisa kgotsa go isa dilo kwa dinageng tsa boditšhaba.	Afrikaborwa e isa ntle beine kwa lefatsheng lotlhe.
export	verb	to introduce something such as an activity, idea, etc. to another country.	German ideas on education have been exported to rural Africa.	romela ntle	verb	go itsise sengwe se se jaaka tirwana, kakanyo, jj. kwa nageng e nngwe.	Dikakanyo tsa Jeremane ka ga thuto di ne tsa romelwa ntle kwa mafelong a magae a Afrika.
export	noun	the sale of products or materials to another country.	Profits from the export of alcohol are heavily taxed.	thomelo ntle	noun	thekiso ya dikuno kgotsa dimatheriale kwa nageng e nngwe.	Dipoelo tse di tswang mo thomelong ntle ya bojalwa di kgethisiwa thata.
export	noun	something that is sold to another country.	Wine is an important export for South Africa.	seyantle	noun	sengwe se se rekiseditsweng naga e nngwe.	Beine ke seyantle sa botlhokwa mo go Afrikaborwa.
expose	verb	to show or make visible.	He considered it his duty to expose careless and ignorant writers.	senola	verb	go bontsha kgotsa go dira gore sengwe se bonale.	O ne a e tsaya e le tiro ya gagwe go senola bakwadi ba ba bosutlha le ba ba tlhokang kitso.
extensive	adj	including a wide range.	The accident received extensive coverage from the media.	-anameng/namileng	adj	-go akaretsa dilo tse dintsi tsa mefutafuta.	Kotsi e amogetse kgaso e e anameng mo bobegakgannyeng.
external	adj	on the outside.	The external pressure must be higher than the internal pressure for the expansion to take place.	-ntle	adj	-kwa ntle.	Kgatelelo ya kwa ntle e tshwanetse go nna kwa godingwana ga kgatelelo ya ka fa gare gore go nne le katologo.

extract	verb	to remove, usually with some force or effort.	The broken piece was extracted from the machine using pliers.	ntsha	verb	go tlosa, go le gantsi ka go dirisa maatla.	Ba ne ba ntsha lenathwana le le robegileng mo metšhining ba dirisa tang.
extract	verb	to obtain something from something else, using a chemical or industrial process or machine.	Iron is extracted from iron ore.	ntsha	verb	go bona sengwe go tswa mo selong sengwe se sele, ka go dirisa tsamaiso ya khemikale kgotsa ya madirelo kgotsa ya metšhini.	Ba ntsha tshipi mo manyeng a tshipi.
extract	noun	a small part of a book, piece of music, etc. which is printed or published on its own.	This extract from the novel shows how poor children can be exploited in cities.	sentshwa	noun	karolo e nnye ya buka, karolo ya mmimo, jj. e e gatisiwang kgotsa e e phasaladiwang e le nosi, ka boyone.	Sentshwa se go tswa mo pading se bontsha gore bana ba ba humanegileng ba ka jewa jang ntsoma mo ditoropong tse dikgolo.
extract (or excerpt)	noun	the substance that has been obtained from another substance by means of a particular process.	Almond extract gives rice pudding a lovely flavour.	sentshwa	noun	sere se se bonweng go tswa mo sereng se sengwe ka mokgwa wa tirego kgotsa tsamaiso e e rileng.	Sentshwa sa alemone se neela phuting ya reise moutlwalo o o monate.
facilitate	verb	to make easier; allow it to happen.	The University is serious about facilitating access to more economically disadvantaged students.	bebofatsa/nolofatsa	verb	go dira bonolo; go se neela tšhono ya gore se direge.	Yunibesithi e tiisitse ka go bebofatsa phitlhelelo ya baithuti ba ba nang le tlhokego ya ditšhelete.
faction	noun	a small group within a larger group, which has opposing ideas to the main part of the group.	The rival factions in the political party cannot reach an agreement.	mophato/bammogo	noun	setlhophla se sennye se se mo teng ga setlhophla se segolwane, se se nang le dikakanyo tse di fapaaneng le tsa karolo e kgolo ya setlhophla.	Mephato e e phegisang mo mokgatlong wa sepolotiki e ka se fitlhelele tumelano.
factor	noun	anything that contributes causally to a result.	Education is a key factor in raising awareness of health issues in a population.	lebaka	noun	sengwe se se nang le seabe mo go bakeng dipholo tse di rileng.	Thuto ke lebaka le legolo la go oketsa temoso ya dintlha tsa pholo mo bathong.
factor	verb	to include something in your calculations on how much something will cost, or how long it will take, etc.	She forgot to factor in the painter's wages when she estimated how much painting the house would cost.	akaretsa	verb	go akaretsa sengwe mo dipalelong tsa gago gore selo se tlaa ja bokana kang, kgotsa gore se tlaa tsaya nako e e kana kang, jj.	O lebetse go akaretsa megôlo ya motho yo o pentang fa a ne a fopholetsa gore go penta ntlo go ka ja bokae.
factual	adj	based on or containing facts.	An argument is usually supported by factual information.	-nang le dintlha	adj	-ikaegileng ka dintlha kgotsa sengwe se se nang le dintlha.	Ka gale kganetsano e tshedediwa ke tshedimotsetso e e nang le dintlha.
fallacy	noun	a false or mistaken idea or belief, based on incorrect information or faulty reasoning, which many people believe to be true.	It is a fallacy that the Scots are stingy; in fact, they give more to charity than any other group in the British Isles.	sekamaaka	noun	kakanyo kgotsa tumelo e e fosagetseng kgotsa e e nang le phoso, e e ikaegileng ka tshedimotsetso e e sa nepagalang kgotsa go neela mabaka a a nang le dipholo, e batho ba bantsi ba dumelang gore ke nnete.	Ke sekamaaka gore Masekote a timana; tota, ba neela go le gontsi thata mo mabakeng a thusomorafe go feta setlhophla sepe mo British Isles.
fallacy	noun	a weakness in someone's argument caused by faulty logic or a mistake in their reasoning.	The fallacy contained in their argument is that they have made generalisations on the basis of too few examples.	maaka	noun	bokoa mo kganetsanong ya mongwe jo bo bakwang ke kakanyo e e fosagetseng kgotsa phoso mo mabakeng a motho yoo o a neelang.	Maaka a a mo kganetsanong ya bone ke gore ba dirile megopolokakaretso ba ikaegile ka dikai di le mmalwa thata.

feasible	adj	possible, practical, that can be done and is likely to work.	Using four languages as media of instruction is not feasible.	-kgonegang	adj	-kgonagalang, sengwe se se ka dirisiwang, se se ka dirwang e bile go na le kgonagalo ya gore se ka dira.	Go dirisa dipuo tse nne jaaka dipuo tse go rutiwang ka tsone ga se selo se se kgonegang.
feature	noun	a special article on a particular subject in a magazine, newspaper, etc.	The newspaper had a special feature on the writer who won the award.	athikele e e kgethegileng	noun	athikele e e kgethegileng e e ka setlhogo se se rileng mo makasineng, lekwalogang, jj.	Lekwalodikgang le ne le na le athikele e e kgethegileng ka ga mokwadi yo o neng a fentse kabo.
feature	noun	an important, interesting or typical aspect of something.	Describe the characteristic features of an earthquake.	pharologantsho	noun	karolo ya botlhokwa, e e kgathisang kgotsa e e tlwaelegileng ya sengwe.	Tlhaloso dipharologantsho tsa thoromo ya lefatshe.
feature	verb	to have an important part in or include a specific person.	The conference will feature the dean as one of the plenary speakers.	bontsha ka boikgantsho	verb	go nna le karolo ya botlhokwa mo go motho mongwe yo o rileng kgotsa go akaretsa motho yo o rileng.	Khonferense e tlaa bontsha modini ka boikgantsho jaaka mongwe wa dibui tsa kopano ya botlhe.
fertile	adj	if an environment or situation is fertile, then new ideas, results, political groups, etc. are encouraged and can easily develop and succeed.	Poorer regions are a fertile breeding ground for revolution.	-ungwile	adj	fa tikologo kgotsa seemo se humile, jalo go rotloedwa dikakanyo tse dintšhwa, dipholo, ditlhopho tse sepolotiki, jj. mme di ka nna teng bonolo le go atlega.	Dikgaolo tse di humanegileng ke lefelo le le ungwileng la tshimololo ya tsogelo.
fertile	adj	if your mind is fertile, you are full of new, interesting and unusual ideas.	The new lecturer has a fertile mind and will make many valuable contributions to research in the field.	-ungwile	adj	fa monagano wa gago o ungwile, go raya gore o tletse ka dikakanyo tse dintšhwa, tse di kgathisang le tse e seng tsa gale.	Motlhatlheledi yo montšhwa o na le monagano o o ungwileng mme o tlaa nna le seabe se se ntsi sa botlhokwa mo tlotlhomisong ya mo nageng.
finance	verb	to provide the money, often a large amount, that is needed to pay for something	She worked full-time to finance her husband's college education.	duelela	verb	go tlamela ka madi, gantsi selekano se se ntsi sa madi, a a tlhokegang go duelela sengwe.	O ne a dira leruri go duelela thuto ya monna wa gagwe ya kwa kholetšheng.
finance	verb	the money that a person or organisation has available and the way in which they manage this money.	The church took out a loan to finance the new community centre.	tlamela ka matlole	verb	madi a motho kgotsa setlamo se dirang gore a nne teng le tsela e ba laolang madi a ka yone.	Kereke e dirile kadimo go tlamela lefelo le le ntšhwa la baagi ka matlole.
finance	noun	the commercial activity of providing funds and capital.	Finance for the new natural sciences laboratory has been provided by private donors.	tlamelo ka matlole	noun	tiro e e amanang le madi, ya go tlamela ka matlole le kapetlele.	Tlamelo ka matlole ya laboratori e ntšhwa ya disaense tsa tlhologo e dirilwe ke baabi ba poraefete.
finite	adj	with a definite limit or fixed size.	There is a finite number of energy resources from which to generate electricity.	-khutlang	adj	-nang le selekano se se totobetseng kgotsa bogolo jo bo tlhomameng.	Go na le palo e e khutlang ya metswedithuso ya maatla a motlakase o fetlhiwang go tswa mo go one.
flexible	adj	able to adjust to different conditions.	The company is looking for someone who can work flexible hours.	-obegang	adj	-kgonang go fetolwa gore e nne maemo a a farologaneng.	Setlamo se batla mongwe yo o ka dirang diura tse di obegang.
fluctuate	verb	move in a rising and falling pattern like a wave.	The device malfunctioned due to fluctuations in the electrical current.	fetofetoga	verb	go suta ka phethene ya go wela tlase le go tthatloga jaaka lehubu.	Sedirisiwa se ne se sa dire sentle ka ntlha ya go fetofetoga mo moeleng wa motlakase.
fluent	adj	able to speak or write a (foreign) language correctly and easily without hesitation.	She is fluent in Spanish.	-bokgeleke/thelelo	adj	-kgona go bua kgotsa go kwala puo (ya boditšhaba) ka nepagalo le bonolo kwa ntle ga go okaoka.	o kwala le go bua Spanish ka thelelo.

fluid	adj	unstable, not fixed and likely to change.	Although the two institutions have merged, the arrangement is still fluid.	-fetofetogang	adj	-sa tlhomamang, sa tsepamang e bile go na le kgonagalo ya go fetoga.	Le fa ditheo tse pedi di kopane, thulaganyo e sa ntse e le e e fetofetogang.
focus	verb	to concentrate on or pay special attention to a particular person or thing instead of other people or things.	She focused all her energy on completing her dissertation.	tsepamisa	verb	go tsepamisa mogopolo kgotsa go tebisa mogopolo mo mothong yo o rileng kgotsa selo se se rileng mo boemong jwa batho ba bangwe kgotsa dilo tse dingwe.	O ne a tsepamisa maikatlapelo le nonofo ya gagwe yotlhe mo go konosetseng sekwalo sa gagwe sa tlhotlhomiso.
focus	noun	the subject or situation that is the centre of interest or attention.	The main focus of the course is social anthropology.	tsepamiso	noun	setlhogo kgotsa seemo se e leng ntlhakgolo ya kgalhego kgotsa tebiso ya mogopolo.	Tsepamiso e kgolo ya khose ke thuto ya hisetori ya batho go ya ka laogo.
focus	noun	the special attention you give to a particular subject or situation.	The media's focus on primary health care has raised awareness.	tsepamiso	noun	kgatlhegelo kgotsa theetso ka kelotlhoko e o e neelang setlhogo se se rileng kgotsa seemo se se rileng.	Tsepamiso ya bobegakgang ka ga tlhokomelo ya motheo ya pholo e runtse temoso.
focus	noun	the clear purpose of something.	His essay lacks focus.	maikaelelo	noun	maikaelelo a a utlwalang a sengwe.	Tlhamo ya gagwe e tlhabela maikaelelo.
forgo	verb	to give something up or to decide not to have something.	The student volunteers forgo their summer holidays to do development work.	itima	verb	go tlogela go nna le sengwe kgotsa go tsaya tshwetso ya go sa nne le sengwe.	Baithuti ba ba ithaopileng ba itima malatsi a bone a boikhutso go dira tiro ya tlhabololo.
format	noun	the organisation, plan or design of something.	The celebrations take place in the format of a carnival.	mokgwa	noun	thulaganyo, leano kgotsa moakanyetso wa sengwe.	Meletlo ya keteko e diregile ka mokgwa wa khanifale.
format	noun	the layout and appearance of a document or display.	The format of the two textbooks is completely different.	fomete	noun	thulaganyo le tebego ya tokomane kgotsa sediriswa se se tlhagisang tshedimosetso ya seeletoniki.	Fomete ya dibuka tse pedi tsa thuto e farologane gotlhelele.
format	verb	to arrange a text and visual elements in a specific way on a page or screen.	All assignments have to be formatted according to the prescribed style sheet.	fometa/rulaganya	verb	go rulaganya dikarolo tsa sekwalo kgotsa tsa pono ka tsela e e rileng mo tsebeng kgotsa mo sekherineng.	Ba tshwanetse go rulaganya diasanenamente tsotlhe go ya ka letlhare le le supang setaele se se laoletsweng.
formula	noun	a particular method of achieving something.	The formula for success is hard work.	fomula	noun	mokgwa o o rileng wa go fitlhelela sengwe.	Fomula ya katlego ke go dira ka natla.
formulate	verb	to invent, plan and decide all the details of a proposal or project.	The commission was tasked with formulating a monetary policy.	tlhama	verb	go tlhama, go rulaganya le go tsaya tshwetso ka dintlha tsotlhe tsa tshitshinyo kgotsa porojeke.	Khomišene e filwe tiro ya go tlhama pholisi ya madi.
formulate	verb	to use particular words to clearly express your opinions, feelings or ideas.	They formulated their ideas in carefully crafted prose.	akanya ka kelotlhoko	verb	go dirisa mafoko a a rileng go tlhagisa megopolo ya gago, maikutlo kgotsa dikakanyo ka tsela e e utlwalang.	Ba ne ba akanya ka kelotlhoko ka dikakanyo tsa bone mo poroseng e e dirilweng ka kelotlhoko.
forthcoming	adj	willing to give information about something.	She was forthcoming in her response to the allegations.	-ikemiseditseng go neela tshedimosetso	adj	-ikemiseditseng go neela tshedimosetso ka sengwe.	O ne a ikemiseditse go neela tshedimosetso mo dikarabong tsa gagwe tsa ditatofatso.
forthcoming	adj	going to happen or to be published.	I am looking forward to the forthcoming rugby season.	-nkgankgang	adj	-tlile go direga kgotsa go phasaladiwa.	Ke letile ka matlho a mahibidu paka e e nkgankgang ya rakabii.
found	verb	to base something such as a main idea or belief on something else.	A child's confidence is founded on love and praise.	thaya/tlhoma	verb	go thaya sengwe se se jaaka kakanyokgolo kgotsa tumelo mo go sengwe se sele.	Boitshepo jwa ngwana bo theilwe mo leratong le thoris.

foundation	noun	the basics or principles on which future work or actions are built.	The study provides a solid foundation for further research.	motheo	noun	metheo kgotsa melawanatheo e tiro ya mo isagong kgotsa ditiro di agiawang mo go yone.	Thutopatlisiso e neela motheo o o popota wa tlotlhomiso go ya pele.
framework	noun	a set of ideas, beliefs or principles forming the basis for understanding something.	The textbook provides a general framework for understanding biology.	letlhomeso	noun	sete ya dikakanyo, ditumelo kgotsa melawanatheo e e dirang motheo wa go tihaloganya sengwe.	Bukathuto e tlamela ka letlhomeso la kakaretso la go tihaloganya thutatshelo.
frontier	noun	the extreme limit of what is known about something in a particular field.	If this research project is successful, our frontiers of knowledge will be pushed back.	molelwane	noun	tekanyetso e e feteletseng ya se se itseeng ka ga sengwe mo lephateng le le rileng.	Fa porojeke e ya tlotlhomiso e atlega, melerwane ya rona ya kitso e tlaa atolosiwa.
fuel	verb	to increase something, such as speculation, anger, controversy, etc. in amount or intensity.	His resignation will fuel speculation that the whole company was involved in the theft of the money.	gakatsa	verb	go oketsa sengwe, se se jaaka molaetsa o o tihagisang mogopolo o o ikaegileng ka bosupi jo bo sa felelang, tenego, kgang e e gotlhang, jj. ka selekano kgotsa bogale jo bo rileng.	Go leboga tiro ga gagwe go tlaa gakatsa magatwe a gore setlamo sotlhe se ne se na le seabe mo bogodung jwa madi.
fulfil	verb	to achieve a required or necessary official standard of something.	She has fulfilled all the requirements for the programme and will graduate in September.	digela	verb	go fitlhelela maemo a aengwe a semmuso a a tlokegang kgotsa a botlhokwa.	O ne a digela ditlhokego tsotlhe tsa lenaneo mme o tlaa aloga ka Lwetse.
function	verb	to do the work or to fulfil the purpose that you or a particular thing is supposed to do or fulfil.	The building's water supply has been reconnected and it is functioning as normal.	dira	verb	go dira tiro kgotsa go fitlhelela maikaelelo a wena kgotsa selo se se rileng se neng se tshwanetse go a dira kgotsa go a fitlhelela.	Tlamelo ya metsi ya kago e gokeletswe gape mme e dira ka tlwaelo.
function	noun	what something is used for.	Internet banks can perform the functions of traditional banks at half the price.	tirisetso	noun	gore sengwe se dirisetswa eng.	Dibanka tsa inthanete di dira ditirisetso tsa dibanka tsa go le gale ka tlotlhwana e e halofo.
function	noun	a thing of which the amount or nature is produced by, depends on or varies according to another thing.	Job advancement is a function of expertise, merit and experience.	selo se se ikaegileng ka	noun	selo se selekano sa sone kgotsa mokgwa wa sone o dirwang ke selo se sengwe, o ikaegileng ka selo se sengwe kgotsa o farologaneng go ya ka selo se sengwe.	Tswelelo mo tirong ke selo se se ikaegileng ka kitso, tshwanelo le maitemogelo.
function as	verb	to be something or work as something.	Pretoria functions as the administrative capital of South Africa.	dira jaaka	verb	go nna sengwe kgotsa go dira jaaka sengwe.	Pretoria e dira jaaka mošate wa tsamaiso wa Afrikaborwa.
fundamental	adj	absolutely necessary and important as a part of something, to the point that the second thing could not exist or succeed without it.	A clean supply of water is fundamental to the health of a nation.	botlhokwa	adj	-tlokegang ka gotlhe le botlhokwa jaaka karolo ya sengwe, go fitlha moo selo sa bobedi se sa kgoneng go nna teng kgotsa go atlega kwa ntle ga sone.	Tlamelo ya metsi a a phepa ke ntsha ya botlhokwa mo pholong ya setšhaba.
fundamental	adj	forming the necessary basis of something.	The concept of justice is fundamental to his theory.	-motheo	adj	-bopang motheo wa botlhokwa wa sengwe.	Kgopolo ya bosiamisi ke selo sa motheo mo tioring ya gagwe.
fuse	verb	to join two or more things, physically or chemically, so that they become one thing.	He fused the two electrical wires together so that electricity flowed.	kopanya	verb	go kopanya dilo tse pedi kana go feta, ka tsela e o kgonang go di ama le go di bona kgotsa ka mokgwa wa khemikale, di nne selo se le sengwe.	O ne a kopanya megala e mebedi ya motlakase gore motlakase o elele.

fuse	verb	to join together different ideas, qualities or things, especially so that you can form a pleasing combination or whole.	He fused the best elements of both philosophies to create a new ethical system.	kopanya/lomaganya	verb	go kopanya dikakanyo, dipharologantsho kgotsa dilo tse di farologaneng, segolo thata gore o kgone go bopa kopano e e itumedisang kgotsa sengwe se se feletseng.	O ne a kopanya dikarolo tse di gaisang tsa difilosofi ka bobedi go dira tsamaiso e ntšhwa ya setho.
gender	noun	the properties distinguishing male and female roles.	Employers may not discriminate against employees based on gender.	bong	noun	dipharologantsho tse di farologanyang ditiro le maemo a banna le basadi.	Bathapi ga ba tshwanela go kgetholola badiri go ya ka bong.
generate	verb	to create or bring into existence, such as ideas, profits and power.	The new lecturer generated an exciting class discussion.	simolola	verb	go dira sengwe kgotsa go dira gore se nne teng, jaaka dikakanyo, dipoelo le thata le maatla.	Motlhatlheledi yo montšhwa o ne a simolola puisano e e kgalthisang ya mo phaposiborutelong.
germ	noun	the beginning or early stages of something, such as an idea, from which that thing may develop into a more important thing.	The germ of his theory, developed much later, can already be seen in his first book.	tshimologo	noun	tshimologo kgotsa dikgato tsa pejana tsa sengwe, se se jaaka kakanyo, tse selo seo se ka diregang le go nna selo se se bothokwa thata.	Tshimologo ya tiori ya gagwe, e e dirilweng moragonyana, e setse e ka kgona go bonwa mo bukeng ya gagwe ya ntlha.
globe	noun	an object with a spherical shape; the universe.	The trees were clipped into globes.	kgolokwe	noun	selo se se nang le popego e e kgolokwe; lefatshe.	Ditlhare di ne di segilwe ka kelotlhoko go nna kgolokwe.
goal	noun	that which a plan is intended to achieve, which will usually require effort and time.	Any goal could be achieved if people didn't allow themselves to get side-tracked.	maitlomo	noun	selo se leano le ikaelelang go se fitlhelela, se ka gale se tlaa tlhokang tiro le nako.	Maitlomo ape a ka fitlhelelwa fa batho ba ne ba sa letlelele gore ba kgorelediwe le go faposiwa mo tseleng.
grade	verb	to award a mark or a position on a scale to indicate intensity, amount or quality.	The lecturer graded the assignments.	tshwaya	verb	go aba maduo kgotsa maemo ka go dirisa tekanyetso go kaya maatla, selekano kgotsa boleng.	Motlhatlheledi o ne a tshwaya diasaenemente.
grade	noun	the level or quality of a particular product or material.	The coal mined in that area is usually of the highest grade.	boleng	noun	maemo kgotsa boleng jwa kuno e e rileng kgotsa matheriale o o rileng.	Malatlha a a epiwang mo lefelong leo gantsi thata ke a boleng jo bo kwa godimodimo.
grade	verb	to put things or people into categories according to their qualities or abilities.	The artifacts discovered during the excavation were graded according to size, colour, shape, etc.	lekanyetsa	verb	go baya dilo kgotsa batho ka ditlhopho go ya ka dipharologantsho tsa bone kgotsa bokgoni jwa bone.	Ba ne ba lekanyetsa didiriswa tse di ribolotsweng ka nako ya kepo go ya ka bogolo, mmala, popego, jj.
grant	noun	amount of money given to complete a project.	He was awarded a research grant to help him complete his Master's dissertation.	madithuso	noun	palogotlhe ya madi a a fiwang go feleletsa porojeke.	O ne a abelwa madithuso a tlhotlhomiso go mo thusa go wetsa sekwalo sa gagwe sa tlhotlhomiso sa Master's.
grant	verb	to allow someone to have something, such as permission to do something.	The students were granted permission to use the parking lot for their fund-raising concert.	letlelela	verb	go letlelela mongwe gore a nne le sengwe, jaaka tetla ya go dira sengwe.	Baithuti ba ne ba letlelelwa go dirisa lefelo la go phaka dikoloi go dira khonserata ya bone ya go oketsa matlole.
grant	verb	to accept or admit that someone's opinion, belief or idea is true, even if it is unpleasant or will not necessarily make a difference to your own beliefs or ideas.	It is granted that he was a good researcher, but his teaching abilities left much to be desired.	dumela/amogela	verb	go amogela gore mogopolo wa motho mongwe, tumelo kgotsa kakanyo ya gagwe ke nnete, le fa e sa siama kgotsa fa e se kitla e dira pharologano mo ditumelong kgotsa dikakanyo tsa gago.	Batho botlhe ba dumela gore e ne e le motlhotlhomisi yo o siameng, mme fela bokgoni jwa gagwe jwa go ruta bo ne bo sa eletsege.

gravity	noun	the extreme seriousness or importance of an event or situation.	The Prime Minister of Pakistan emphasised the gravity of the civil unrest in India.	botlhokwa	noun	tlhonamo kgotsa bomasisi jo bo tseneletseng kgotsa botlhokwa jwa tiragalo kgotsa seemo.	Tonakgolo ya Pakistan e gateletse botlhokwa jwa go tlhoka kagiso ga baagi kwa India.
gravity	noun	the extremely serious way in which someone speaks or behaves.	The Vice Chancellor's speeches have always been characterised by gravity.	tlhonamo	noun	tsela e e masisi kgotsa e e tlhonameng thata e mongwe a buang kgotsa a itsholang ka yone.	Dipuo tsa Motlatsa Mogokgo ka gale di farologanngwa ka tlhonamo ya tsone.
guarantee	verb	to give a commitment that something will be done or will happen.	The insurance company guarantees complete satisfaction with their service.	netefatsa	verb	go neela maitlamo a gore sengwe se tlaa dirwa kgotsa se tlaa direga.	Setlamo sa inšorense se netefatsa kgotsofalo e e feletseng ka tirelo ya sone.
guarantee	verb	to make sure that something will behave, happen or work in a particular way.	Roosevelt is saying that if a nation can guarantee some basic amount of economic security as a means to promote freedom, it should consider doing so.	netefatsa	verb	go netefatsa gore sengwe se tlaa itshwara, se tlaa direga kgotsa se tlaa dira ka tsela e e rileng.	Roosevelt a re fa setšhaba se ka kgona go netefatsa selekano sengwe sa motheo sa tshireletso ya ikonomi jaaka mokgwa wa go tswelletsa kgololesego, se tshwanetse go akanya go dira jalo.
guarantee	noun	a formal promise, usually in writing, that something will happen or will be done, or that something is of a particular standard or quality.	Some banks offer a guarantee on their credit cards against the risk of money loss through fraud.	netefaletso	noun	tsholofetso ya semmuso, gantsi e e kwadilweng, ya gore sengwe se tlaa direga kgotsa se tla dirwa, kgotsa ya gore sengwe ke sa maemo a a rileng kgotsa boleng jo bo rileng.	Dibanka tse dingwe di neela netefaletso mo dikarateng tsa bone tsa keretiti ka go e bapisa le kotsi ya tatlhegelo ya madi ka tsietso.
guidance	noun	help or advice which is given to somebody.	During the first term of their first year students require guidance and sympathy far more than instruction.	kaelo	noun	thuso kgotsa kgakololo e e neelwang motho mongwe.	Ka kgweditharo ya ntliha ya bone ya ngwaga wa ntliha, baithuti ba tlhoka kaelo le tlhomogelopelo go feta thuto.
hierarchy	noun	a series of groups at different levels of importance within a system.	The company has a fairly flat hierarchy: A CEO, managers and other employees.	karologanyo ka maemo	noun	tatelano ya ditlhopha mo maemong a a farologaneng a botlhokwa mo tsamaisong e e rileng.	Setlamo se na le karologanyo e e sa gobeleteng ya maemo: CEO, batsamaisi le badiri ba bangwe.
hierarchy	noun	a system which organises ideas and beliefs into a type of system or structure.	The hierarchies of concepts in biology are best portrayed by means of diagrams and concept maps.	thulaganyo	noun	tsamaiso e e rulaganyang dikakanyo le ditumelo go nna mofuta wa tsamaiso kgotsa thulaganyo.	Dithulaganyo tsa dikgopolo mo thutatshelelong di tlhagisiwa ka tsela e e gaisang ka go dirisa ditshwantsho le dimmapa tsa dikgopolo.
highlight	verb	to make more visible or prominent.	The session chair highlighted the main points of the paper.	gatelela	verb	go dira gore sengwe se bonale thata kgotsa se nne sa botlhokwa le go itsege thata.	Modulasetilo wa paka ya kopano o ne a gatelela dintliha tsa botlhokwa tsa pampiri.
homogeneous	adj	formed of people or parts that are the same or similar.	Pretoria has a strong, homogeneous Greek community made up of people who share a common culture, religion and language.	-tshwanang	adj	-bopilweng ka batho kgotsa dikarolo di le dingwe kgotsa tse di tshwanang.	Pretoria e na le batho ba Gerika ba ba maatla, ba ba tshwanang ba e leng batho ba ba nang le setso se se tshwanang, bodumedi le puo.
hostile	adj	strongly rejecting or opposing something such as an idea, plan, etc.	He believed that anybody who did not smile when he spoke were hostile to his suggestions.	-bobaba	adj	-go gana sengwe kgotsa go nna kgatshanong le sengwe se se jaaka kakanyo, leano, jj.	O ne a dumela gore motho ope yo o neng a sa nyenye fa a bua o akanya bobaba ka ditshitshinyo tsa gagwe.

hypothesis	noun	an idea based on known facts which is suggested as a possible explanation for or proof of a condition or situation, but which has not yet been demonstrated to be true.	The medical research team has put forward a new hypothesis on how the virus works.	kakanyo	noun	kakanyo e e ikaegileng ka dintlha tse di itsegeng e e tshitshinngwang go nna tlhaloso e e ka kgonagalang ya maemo kgotsa seemo kgotsa go nna bosupi jwa maemo kgotsa seemo, mme e itse e bontshiwe gore a ke nnete.	Setlhopha sa tlhotlhomiso ya kalafi se tlhagisitse kakanyo e ntšhwa ya gore mogare o dira jang.
hypothesise	verb	to make a statement to explain or predict certain facts or observations.	It is hypothesized that people who are positive enjoy better health than those with a negative outlook on life.	itlhoma	verb	go bua sengwe go tlhalosa kgotsa go bonela pele dintlha tse di rileng kgotsa ditshekatsheko dingwe.	Ba ne ba itlhoma gore batho ba ba bonang botshelo ka leitlho le le siameng ba itumelela pholo e e botoka go na le ba ba bo bonang ka le le sa siamang.
identical	adj	being the exact same.	In those days Sperm Whales were thought to be identical to the Greenland or Right Whale in England.	-tshwana	adj	-go tshwana tota.	Mo malatsing ao go ne go tsewa gore Maruarua a mofuta wa Sperm a tshwana le a kwa Greenland kgotsa Leruarua la mofuta wa Right la kwa Englane.
identification	noun	the process of recognising something and saying what it is.	The identification of semi-precious stones rest partially on the observation of colour by the human eye.	temogo	noun	tsamaiso ya go lemoga sengwe le go bua gore ke eng.	Temogo ya maje a a seka-botlhokwa e ikaegile ka bontlhabonngwe ka tshekatsheko ya mmala ka leitlho la setho.
identify	verb	to give the name and/or characteristics of.	New tests have been devised to identify people with schizophrenia.	bontsha	verb	go neela leina le/kgotsa dipharologantsho tsa sengwe.	Go dirilwe diteko tse dintšhwa go bontsha batho ba ba nang le bolwetse jwa schizopfhrenia.
ideology	noun	a system of related ideas, usually of a political or economic system.	The myth of romance is based on the ideology of patriarchy whereby the man is the protector and pursuer of the woman.	ideoloji	noun	mokgwatsamaiso wa dikakanyo tse di amanang, gantsi thata wa tsamaiso ya sepolotiki kgotsa ya ikononi.	Naane ya lerato e ikaegile ka ideoloji ya tsamaiso ya loago e banna ba nang le taolo yotlhe moo monna e leng mosireletsi le mosimolodi wa lerato la mosadi.
ignorance	noun	the lack of knowledge or education.	Her insensitive gender attitudes were born out of ignorance.	botlhokakitso	noun	tlhalelo ya kitso kgotsa thuto.	Maikutlo a gagwe a a se nang botho ka bong jo bo rileng a dirilwe ke botlhokakitso.
illuminate	verb	to clarify, to make clear or to explain carefully.	The lecturer illuminated the mathematical problem.	sedifatsa	verb	go dira tlhaloso bonolo, go dira gore sengwe se utlwale kgotsa go tlhalosa ka kelotlhoko.	Motlhatlheledi o ne a sedifatsa palotharaano ya mmetshe.
illustrate	verb	to explain a general type, class or group by giving specific examples.	Students were required to illustrate in further support of the argument.	tlhalosa ka dikai	verb	go tlhalosa mofuta wa kakaretso, kgotsa setlhopha ka go neela dikai tse di rileng.	Baithuti ba ne ba kopiwa go tlhalosa ka dikai mo tshetgetsong ya go ya pele ya kganetsano.
image	noun	the general impression that a person, an organisation or a product gives to the public.	An important part of the success of a business is its image.	leina/tumo	noun	kakanyo ya kakaretso e motho, setlamo kgotsa kuno e e neelang setšhaba.	Karolo ya botlhokwa ya katlego ya setlamo kgotsa kgwebo ke leina la sone.
image	noun	a mental representation of someone or something.	When reading an academic text a student should build up a mental image of the meaning.	setshwantsho	noun	tlhagiso ya monagano e o e dirang ka mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Fa a buisa sekwalwa sa akatemi moithuti o tshwanetse go itirela setshwantsho sa monagano sa bokao.

immigrate	verb	to come into a new country and change residency.	The South African family immigrated to Australia.	fudugela	verb	go tla mo nageng e ntšhwa le go fetola lefelo la semmuso la bodulo.	Balelapa la Maafrikaborwa ba ne ba fudugela kwa Australia.
impact	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else.	The injury may have a considerable impact on his performance in rugby this season.	ditlamorago	noun	ditlamorago kgotsa tlhotlheletso e sengwe se nang le yone mo go se sengwe se sele.	Kgobalo e ka nna le ditlamorago tse dikgolo mo tiragatsong ya gagwe mo pakeng e ya rakabii.
impact	verb	to have an effect upon.	If clean energy is free and abundant the impact on the planet will be profound.	nna le ditlamorago mo	verb	go nna le ditlamorago mo go sengwe/mongwe.	Fa maatla a a phepa a sa duelelwe e bile a mantsi go tlaa nna le ditlamorago tse di nang le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo polaneteng.
implement	verb	to apply in a way which is consistent with the purpose or design; to put in practice.	The government implemented the new equality laws.	tsenya tirisong	verb	go dirisa sengwe ka tsela e e tlhomameng ka maikaelelo kgotsa moakanyetso o o rileng; go dira gore sengwe se dire.	Puso e ne ya tsenya tirisong melao e mentšhwa ya tekatekano.
implicate	verb	to suggest that something is the cause of something bad; to suggest that somebody is involved in something bad, such as a crime.	Police claims implicated him in the robbery.	supa	verb	go tshitshinya gore sengwe ke sebako sa sengwe se se sa siamang; go tshitshinya gore mongwe o na le seabe mo go sengwe se se sa siamang, jaaka bosenyi.	Ditatofatso tsa mapodisi di ne di mo supa mo thubong.
implicit	adj	said or written in a way which is not directly expressed.	Hegel made explicit the concrete universal that was implicit in Kant.	-fitlhegileng	adj	-buihweng kgotsa kwadilhweng ka tsela e e sa tlhagisiweng ka tlhamalalo.	Hegel o dirile lefatshe la mmatota ka tsela e e bonagalang le Kant a neng a dirile gore e nne le le fitlhegileng.
imply	verb	to express or state indirectly.	His silence seemed to imply that he agreed with the decision.	raya	verb	go tlhagisa kgotsa go kaya ka tsela e e sa tlhamalalang.	Tidimalo ya gagwe e ne e bontsha e rata gore o dumelana le tshwetso.
imply	verb	to suggest something as a logical result of something else.	The omission of science or art does not necessarily imply that either science or art was unknown	raya	verb	go tshitshinya gore sengwe ke dipholo le ditlamorago tse di kgodisang tsa sengwe se sele.	Go tlogelwa ga saense kgotsa botshweretsi ga go reye gore saense kgotsa botshweretsi bo ne bo sa itsege.
import	noun	an item or items brought into a country from another country.	The imports are transported from Durban to Johannesburg.	seromelwateng	noun	selwana kgotsa dilwana tse di tlišiwang mo nageng go tswa kwa nageng e nngwe.	selwana kgotsa dilwana tse di tlišiwang mo nageng go tswa kwa nageng e nngwe.
import	noun	the process of bringing goods into a country from another country.	Import of drugs is illegal.	thomeloteng	noun	tsamaiso ya go tliša dithoto mo nageng go tswa kwa nageng e nngwe.	Thomeloteng ya diritibatsi ga e mo molaong.
import	verb	to bring goods, services or ideas into a country from another country.	South Africa imports oil from America.	romela teng	verb	go tliša dithoto, ditirelo kgotsa dikakanyo mo nageng go tswa kwa nageng e nngwe.	Afrikaborwa e romela teng oli go tswa kwa Amerika.
impose	verb	to force to behave in a certain way.	He tries to impose his opinions on the students.	gapeletsa	verb	go gapeletsa go itshola ka tsela e e rileng.	O leka go gapeletsa bathuti megopolo ya gagwe.
impress	verb	to make someone understand the importance of something.	The lecturer impressed the consequences of plagiarism on the students.	tlhalosa	verb	go dira gore mongwe a tlhloganye botlhokwa jwa sengwe.	Mothathleledi o ne a tlhalosetsa bathuti ditlamorago tsa kutsokwalo.

impulse	noun	instinctive drive or urge.	He repressed the impulse to tell the whole story.	phadimogo	noun	tlhotlheetso kgotsa keletso ya tlhago.	O ne a kganela phadimogo ya go bolela kgang yotlhe.
incentive	noun	something that encourages a person to do something.	If no salary increases are effected there is little incentive to work harder.	thotloetso	noun	sengwe se se rotloetsang motho gore a dire sengwe.	Fa go sa dirwe dikoketso tsa mogôlo go nna le thotloetso e nnye ya go dira ka natla.
incessant	adj	continual, not stopping.	The incessant and intense noise from loud music can cause permanent hearing loss.	-tswelelang	adj	-tswelelang, sengwe se se sa emiseng.	Modumo o o tswelelang le o o tseneletseng go tswa mo mminong o o kwa godimo o ka baka tatlhegelo ya leruri ya kutlo.
incidence	noun	the number of times something – usually unpleasant – happens.	There has been a high incidence of crime on campus.	seelo	noun	palo ya makgetlo a sengwe - go le gantsi sengwe se se seng monate - se diregang ka one.	Go nnile le seelo se se kwa godimo sa bosenyi mo khempaseng.
inclined	verb	to have a physical or mental tendency towards something.	He is inclined to dismiss all counter arguments as fallacies.	kgonagalo ya go	verb	go nna le tlwaelo ya mmele kgotsa ya monagano mo go sengwe.	O na le kgonagalo ya go gana dikganetsano tsotlhe tse di kgatlhanong le ya gagwe jaaka dika-maaka.
income	noun	financial gain over a given period of time.	Last year his total income amounted to R170 000.	lotseno	noun	poelo ya ditšhelete mo pakeng e e rileng.	Ngogola palogotlhe ya lotseno la gagwe e ne e le R170 000.
incorporate	verb	to put together with or merge with something that already exists.	As from last year all bonuses have been incorporated into employees' monthly salaries.	kopana	verb	go kopanya kgotsa go kopana le sengwe se se setseng se le teng.	Go simologa ngogola dibonase tsotlhe di kopane mo dituelong tsa kgwedi le kgwedi tsa badiri.
incur	verb	to have to pay or repay costs as a result of your own action.	The college incurred high costs to build and equip two new computer laboratories.	tshwanetse go duela	verb	go tshwanela ke go duela kgotsa go sela gape ka ntlha ya tiro ya gago.	Kholetšhe e ne e tshwanetse go duela ditlhotlwa tse di kwa godimo go aga le go tsenya ditlamelwana mo dilaborating tse pedi tse dintšhwa tsa dikhomphiutha.
index	verb	to make a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	The author indexed his book to make it easier to find information.	supetsa ka tshupane	verb	go dira lenane la maina kgotsa ditlhogo ka tatelano ya dialefabete.	Mokwadi o ne a supetsa ka tshupane mo bukeng ya gagwe go dira gore go nne bonojana go bona tshedimosetso.
index	noun	a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	I searched for the term 'euthanasia' in the alphabetical index at the back of the book.	tshupane	noun	lenane la maina kgotsa ditlhogo ka tatelano ya dialefabete.	Ke batlile lereo la 'polao ya kutlwelobotlhoko' mo tshupaneng ya tatelano ya dialefabete mo karolong e e kwa morago ya buka.
indicate	verb	to focus attention on a place, direction, person or thing.	The teacher indicated the position of the cathedral on the map.	supa	verb	go tsepamisa mogopolo mo lefelong, kwa ntlheng nngwe, mo mothong kgotsa mo selong.	Morutabana o ne a supa maemo a kathedrale go ya ka lefelo mo mmampeng.
indicate	verb	to state something indirectly, to mention or suggest something.	He indicated that he was happy with the decision.	supa	verb	go kaya sengwe ka tsela e e sa tlhamalalang, go umaka kgotsa go tshitshinya sengwe.	O ne a supa gore o itumeletse tshwetso ya gagwe.
indigenous	adj	originating or occurring naturally in a specific place.	The baobab tree is indigenous to South Africa.	-tlholegileng	adj	go simologa kgotsa go direga ka tlholego mo lefelong le le rileng.	Setlhare sa baobabo ke se se tlholegileng mo Afrikaborwa.

individual	adj	regarded separately rather than as part of a group.	Individual interviews were held with the respondents to ensure that their responses are not biased by the opinions of their peers.	-ka nosi	adj	go tsewa jaaka sengwe se se kwa thoko go na le jaaka karolo ya setlhophu.	Dipotsotherisano tsa ka nosi di ne di tshwerwe le baikarabedi go netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bone ga di sekamele mo letlhakoreng ka ntlha ya megopolo ya balekane ba bone.
individual	adj	unique characteristic of someone or something.	The writer has an individual style of writing.	-farologaneng	adj	pharologantsho e e kgethegileng ya mongwe kgotsa ya sengwe.	Mokwadi o na le setaele se se farologaneng sa bokwadi.
individual	noun	a single person.	They called on individuals to donate money to child and women abuse.	ka nosi	noun	motho a le mongwe.	Ba biditse batho ka nosi go abela letsholo la tlhokofatso ya basadi le bana madi.
induce	verb	cause to act or happen.	The drug was found to induce anxiety.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go dira gore go dirwe sengwe kgotsa go dira gore sengwe se direge.	Go fitlhetswe gore seritibatsi se tlhotlheletsa tlhobaelo.
inevitable	adj	which cannot be avoided or prevented.	Ageing and death are inevitable in human beings.	-sa kakeng ya tilwa	adj	-ka se keng sa efogiwa kgotsa ka se ke sa thibelwa.	Go tsofala le loso ke dilo tse di sa kakeng tsa tilwa mo bathong.
infer	verb	to conclude by reasoning.	From these facts one can infer that the company is making a profit.	swetsa	verb	go tsaya tshwetso ka go neela mabaka.	Go tswa mo dintlheng tse motho a ka swetsa gore setlamo se dira poelo.
inferior	adj	lower in value, quality, position or importance.	Some people think that government schools are inferior to private schools.	-nyatsegang	adj	-kwa tlase ka boleng, bakanakang, maemo kgotsa botlhokwa.	Batho bangwe ba nagana gore dikolo tsa puso ke tse di nyatsegang mo go tsa poraefete.
inflate	verb	to make something appear more impressive than it really is; to exaggerate the importance of something.	The press inflated security issues.	feteletsa/oketsa marago ka matlapa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se tlhagelele se kgathisa go feta ka moo se ntseng ka teng ka nnete; go feteletsa botlhokwa jwa sengwe.	Bobegakang bo ne jwa feteletsa dintlhaphisego tsa tshireletso.
influence	verb	to have an effect upon.	She studied the influence of drug abuse on academic achievement.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go nna le ditlamorago mo go sengwe/mongwe.	O ithutile ka ga tlhotlheletso ya tiriso e e botlhaswa ya diritibatsi mo phitlhelelong ya dithuto tsa akatemiki.
inform	verb	to provide facts that have not been known to a person before.	She informed the police about the robbery.	itsise/sedimosetsa	verb	go tlamela motho ka dintlha tse a neng a sa di itse pele.	O ne a itsise mapodisi ka ga go thubelwa.
inform	verb	to have an important influence on something.	The research showed how indigenous knowledge systems informed theory-building in the field.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go nna le tlhotlheletso ya botlhokwa mo go sengwe.	Tlhotlhomiso e bontshitse gore ditsamaiso tsa kitso ya fa gae di ne di tlhotlheletsa jang kago ya tiori mo lephateng le.
infrastructure	noun	the basic components of a system or organisation.	More money is needed to save the crumbling electricity infrastructure in South Africa.	mafaratlhatlha	noun	dikarolo tsa botlhokwa tsa tsamaiso kgotsa setlamo.	Go tlhokega madi a mantsi go boloka mafaratlhatlha a a phutlhamang a motlakase mo Afrikaborwa.
inherent	adj	existing as an essential constituent or characteristic.	An inherent part of the characteristics of an intervention for developing academic research writing is the set of design principles.	-tlholego	adj	-teng jaaka karolwana ya botlhokwa kgotsa pharologantsho ya botlhokwa.	Karolo ya tlholego ya dipharologantsho tsa tsenogare ya go simolola go kwala tlhotlhomiso ya akatemiki ke sete ya melawanatheo ya moakanyetso.

inhibit	verb	to prevent something from happening or cause it to happen more slowly.	Rapid inflation inhibits economic growth.	kganela/thibela	verb	go thibela sengwe gore se se ke sa direga kgotsa go dira gore se direge ka iketlo thata.	Infoleišene ya ka bonako e kganela kgolo ya ikonomi.
initial	adj	occurring at the beginning.	The initial stages of the disease are asymptomatic.	-pele/ntlha	adj	-diregang kwa tshimologong.	Dikgato tsa pele tsa bolwetse ga di bontshe ditshupo dipe.
initiate	verb	to set in motion, start an event or prepare the way for.	She proposes to initiate discussions on planning the event.	simolola/kgakola	verb	go simolola tiragalo kgotsa go e tlhagolela tsela.	O tshitshinya go simolola dipuisano ka ga thulaganyetso ya tiro.
innate	adj	forming a natural part of something.	All humans have an innate moral compass.	-tlhago	adj	-bopang karolo ya tlholego ya sengwe.	Batho botlhe ba na le khompase ya tlhago ya boitshwaro jo bontle.
innovate	verb	to bring something new to an environment.	The company's success lies in its ability to innovate.	simolola/ntšhwafatsa	verb	go tlisa sengwe se se ntšhwa mo tikologong.	Katlego ya setlamo e ikaegile thata ka bokgoni jwa sone jwa go ntšhwafatsa.
innovation	noun	a newly introduced idea.	The technological innovations of our time make life easier.	ntšhwafatso	noun	kakanyo e ntšhwa e e sa tswang go itsisiwe.	Dintšhwafatso ya thekenoloji tsa dinako tse re mo go tsone di dira gore botshelo bo nne bonojana.
insert	verb	to put into or introduce into something.	The student need to insert references in his essay.	tsenya	verb	go tsenya mo teng kgotsa go itsise sengwe.	Moithuti o tlhoka go tsenya dikaelo le dikumako mo tlhamong ya gagwe.
insight	noun	clear or deep perception of a situation.	The approach yielded valuable insights into the problem.	temogo	noun	temogo e e bonalang kgotsa e e tseneletseng ya seemo.	Mokgwatebo o ne olere temogo ya dikitso tse di nang le mosola mo bothateng.
inspect	verb	to look over or look into carefully.	They require that the structure is inspected after construction by the design engineer as a final check point.	tlhatlhoba	verb	go lebaleba kgotsa go sekaseka ka kelotlhoko.	Ba tlhoka gore moenjeneri wa moakanyetso a tle go tlhatlhoba kago morago ga go e aga, e le ntlha ya bofelo ya tshekatsheko.
instance	noun	a particular example or case.	In a number of instances the quality of the recording was too poor for transcription.	sekai	noun	sekai se se rileng.	Mo dikaing di le mmalwa boleng jwa go rekota mo go kwalololeng bo ne bo le bokoa.
instinct	noun	a natural tendency or ability to behave or react in a certain way.	Animals' instinct is to run away when faced with danger.	seithlotlheletso	noun	kgonagalo ya tlholego kgotsa bokgoni jwa go itshola kgotsa go tsiboga ka tsela e e rileng.	Seithlotlholetso sa diphologolo ke go siya fa di le mo kotsing.
institute	verb	to start a new process, or put in place a new policy or system.	The university has instituted new policies to increase students' safety on campus.	tlhoma	verb	go simolola mokgwatsamaiso o montšhwa, kgotsa go tlhoma pholisi kgotsa tsamaiso e ntšhwa.	Yunibesithi e ne ya simolola go tlhoma dipholisi tse dintšhwa go oketsa pabalesego ya baithuti mo khempaseng.
institute	noun	a society or organisation for a special purpose.	My sister works for the African Art Institute.	setheo	noun	setšhaba kgotsa setlamo sa maikemisetso a a kgethegileng.	Ausi wa me o direla Setheo sa Botaki jwa Afrika.
instruct	verb	to impart skills or knowledge.	He instructed me in driving a car.	ruta	verb	go naya ba bangwe bokgoni kgotsa kitso.	O ne a ruta nna go kgweetsa koloi.
instruct	verb	to inform formally.	Participants were instructed to circle the correct answer in each case.	laela	verb	go itsise semmuso.	Batsayakarolo ba ne ba laelwa go sekeletsa karabo e e nepagetseng mo lebakeng lengwe le lengwe.
instruction	noun	detailed information about how to do something.	The instructions in the user manual of the sound system were completely incomprehensible.	taelo	noun	tshedimosetso e e nang le dintlha ka botlalo ka gore sengwe se dirwe jang.	Ditaelo tse di mo manyualeng wa badirisi wa seletsammino di ne di sa tlhaloganyesege gotlhelele.

instruction	noun	the act of teaching somebody something.	It has been demonstrated that learners benefit from some formal instruction.	thuto	noun	tiro ya go ruta mongwe sengwe.	Go bonagetse gore barutwana ba iponela mosola mo thutong nngwe ya semmuso.
integral	adj	existing as an essential part or characteristic.	In 1029 this marchland was finally incorporated with Bohemia, and so became an integral part of the German empire.	-tletseng	adj	-nnang teng jaaka karolo ya botlhokwa kgotsa pharologantsho.	Ka ngwaga wa 1029 lefelo le le mo molelwane le, le ne la kopanngwa le Bohemia mme ka jalo le ne la nnakarolo e tletseng ya mmuso wa Jeremane.
integrate	verb	to make into a whole or make part of a whole.	Community engagement at the University is completely integrated with research on the one hand, and teaching and learning on the other.	kopanya	verb	go dira sengwe gore se felele kgotsa go dira karolo ya sengwe se se feletseng.	Ba ne ba kopanya ka gotlhe botsayakarolo jwa baagi kwa Yunibesithing le tlhotlhomiso mo go le lengwe.
integrity	noun	the quality of being honest and possessing strong moral principles.	What we need is a leader with high moral and professional integrity.	thokgamo	noun	pharologantsho ya go nna le boikanyego le go nna le melawanatseo e e tiileng ya setho.	Se re se thokang ke moeteledipele yo o nang le thokgamo e e kwa godimo ya setho le ya seporofesene.
integrity	noun	the state of being whole and not divided.	Without the dramatic music, the play loses its integrity.	botlalo	noun	seemo sa go felela ka gotlhe mme go sa kgaogana.	Kwa ntle ga mmimo wa terama, terama ya serala e latlhegelwa ke botlalo jwa yone.
intellect	noun	the power or capacity of the mind to reason or think logically.	The intellect is not the most important aspect of a person's personality.	botlhale	noun	maatla kgotsa bokgoni jwa monagano jwa go neela mabaka kgotsa go akanya ka tsela e e kgodisang.	Botlhale ga se karolo ya botlhokwatlhokwa ya botho jwa motho.
intelligent	adj	having a good ability to think and understand.	She is intelligent, and always has the entire picture in perspective.	-botlhale	adj	-nang le bokgoni jo bo siameng kwa go akanya le go tlhologanya.	O botlhale, mme ka gale o tlhologanya le go sekaseka dintlhatebo tsothle.
intend	verb	to have a plan or purpose in mind.	I intend to finish my research proposal by the end of the month.	ikaelela	verb	go nna le leano kgotsa maikaelelo mo monaganong.	Ke ikaelela go fetsa tshithinyo ya me ya tlhotlhomiso fa kgwedi e fela.
intense	adj	extremely sharp or focused.	The victims of the bombing experienced intense emotions, such as fear, anger and despair.	-bogale/kitlaneng	adj	-bogale jo bo feteletseng kgotsa go tsepamisa mogopolo.	Batswasetlhabelo ba bomo ba ne ba itemogela maikutlo a a bogale, a a jaaka letshogo, tenego le go tlhoka tsholofelo.
intention	noun	what you plan to do; your aim.	He announced his intention to apply for the position of head of department.	maikaelelo	noun	se o ikaelelang go se dira; maikaelelo a gago.	O itsitise maikaelelo a gagwe a go dira kopo ya maemo a tlhogo ya lefapha.
interact	verb	to do something together or with others.	Psychologists study the way in which humans interact with one another.	dirisana	verb	go dira sengwe mmogo kgotsa le ba bangwe.	Basaekholoji ba ithuta ka tsela e batho ba ka dirisanang ka yone le ba bangwe.
interact	verb	to act in close relation with each other.	Human lungs interact with the circulatory system to filter oxygen into the blood.	dirisana	verb	go dira o na le kamano e e gaufi thata le ba bangwe.	Makgwafo a motho a dirisana le tsamaiso ya keelo ya madi go tlhotlha okosijene go tsena mo mading.
interlude	noun	a period of time between two events.	She has resumed her career as a writer after a four-year interlude.	tsenngwagare	noun	paka e e fa gare ga ditiragalo tse pedi.	O tswetse ka tiro ya gagwe jaaka mokwadi morago ga tsenngwagare ya dingwaga tse nne.

intermediate	adj	around the middle of a scale that represents time, places or things.	The learners study English at intermediate level.	-bogare	adj	gaufi le bogare jwa sekale se se tlhagisang nako, mafelo kgotsa dilo.	Barutwana ba ithuta English mo maemong a bogare.
internal	adj	located on the inside or inward.	The patient died as a result of internal bleeding.	-teng	adj	-fitlhelwang mo teng kgotsa go ela mo gare.	Molwetse o tlhokofetse ka ntlha ya go dutlela madi mo teng.
interpret	verb	to make sense of; assign a meaning to.	The learner could not interpret the difficult question.	tlhalosa	verb	go bona bokao jwa sengwe; go naya sengwe bokao.	Morutwana o ne a sa kgone go tlhalosa potso e e bokete.
interpret	verb	to translate spoken language immediately into a different language.	The interpreter had to interpret for the accused who did not understand English.	toloka/tšhomolola	verb	go fetolela puo e e builweng ka bonako mo puong e e farologaneng.	Motšhomolodi o ne a tshwanela go tolokela molatofadiwa yo o neng a sa tlhaloganye English.
interrelate	verb	to connect or be connected to something so that there is a mutual influence.	Draught and famine are interrelated.	golagana	verb	go golaganya kgotsa go golagana le sengwe gore go nne le tlhotlhetso e e tshwanang.	Komelelo le lehuma di a golagana.
interval	noun	an interlude, a period of time between two events, a pause in activity.	The students returned to university after an interval of four weeks.	kgaotso	noun	tseengwagare, paka e e fa gare ga ditiragalo tse pedi, kgaotso ya tiro.	Baithuti ba boetse kwa yunibesithing morago ga kgaotso ya dibeke tse nne.
intervene	verb	to get involved in order to change or stop an action.	Governments do not often interfere in religious affairs.	tsereganya/tsena gare	verb	go tsaya karolo go fetola kgotsa go emisa tiro nngwe.	Ga se gantsi dipuso di tsereganya mo mererong ya bodumedu.
interview	noun	a formal meeting between two people to discuss important matters.	During the interview with the minister the journalist focused on government's long-term policy on education.	potsotherisano	noun	kopano ya semmuso fa gare ga batho ba babedi go buisana ka dintlha tsa bothokwa.	Ka nako ya potsotherisano le tona, mmegakgang o ne a tsepamisitse mo pholising ya pakatelele ya puso e e ka ga thuto.
interview	verb	to conduct an interview with someone.	He was interviewed on radio about his discovery.	tshwara therisano	verb	go dira potsotherisano le mongwe.	Ba ne ba tshwara therisano le ene mo rading ka ga thibololo ya gagwe.
intrinsic	adj	belonging to the real nature of something.	One of the intrinsic qualities of glass is brilliancy.	-mmannete	adj	-go nna karolo ya mokgwa wa mmattota wa sengwe.	Nngwe ya dipharologantsho tsa mmannete tsa galase ke maemogodimo a bothale.
intuition	noun	understanding a situation without conscious thought.	Her intuition was telling her that it was a dangerous situation.	tshebogo/poneloteng	noun	go tlhaloganya seemo kwa ntle ga kakanyo ya motho a thathamologetse.	Tshebogo ya gagwe e ne e mmolelela gore e ne e le seemo se se kotsi.
inverse	adj	having an opposite or contrary effect.	Multiplication and division are inverse operations.	-fapaaneng	adj	-nang le ditlamorago tse di fapaaneng.	Katiso le karolo ke ditiragatso tse di fapaaneng.
investigate	verb	to discover and examine something in order to find out the truth about it.	The research group investigated the influence of temperature on the curing time of concrete.	batlisisa	verb	go lemoga le go sekaseka sengwe go batla nnete ka ga sone.	Setlhopha sa tlhotlhomiso se ne se batlisisa tlhotlhetso ya thempereitšha mo nakong e e dirang gore konkereite e ome le go nna popota.
invoke	verb	to use a rule or law as a reason for doing something.	The politician invoked historical events to support his argument.	dirisa jaaka lebaka	verb	go dirisa molawana kgotsa molao jaaka lebaka la go dira sengwe.	Mopolotiki o ne a dirisa jaaka lebaka ditiragalo tsa hisetori go tshegetsana kganetsano ya gagwe.
involve	verb	to include or contain someone or something as a necessary part or consequence of a situation.	Being a university student involves hard work and commitment.	akaretsa	verb	go akaretsa kgotsa go dira mongwe kgotsa sengwe jaaka karolo ya bothokwa kgotsa setlamorago sa seemo.	Go nna moithuti wa yunibesithi go akaretsa go dira ka natla le maitlamo.

isolate	verb	to place or set apart.	The doctors isolated the person who had the infectious disease so that the infection would not spread.	kgaphela thoko	verb	go baya dilo di arogane kgotsa go beela sengwe thoko.	Dingaka di ne tsa kgaphela thoko motho yo o neng a na le bolwetse jo bo tshwaetsanang gore tshwaetso e se ke ya anama.
issue	noun	an important topic that people discuss or think about.	The issue of poverty in the country need to be addressed.	ntlhaphisegelo	noun	setlhogo sa botlhokwa se batho ba buisanang ka sone kgotsa se ba akanyang ka sone.	Ntlhaphisegelo ya lehuma mo nageng e tlhoka go sekasekwa.
issue	noun	one of a series of magazines.	The article on irrigation in the Western Cape appears in the most recent issue of the journal.	kgatiso	noun	mongwe wa metseletsele ya dimakasine.	Kgatiso ka ga nosetso kwa Kapa Bophirima e tlhagelela mo kgatisong ya sešweng ya kwalopaka.
journal	noun	a periodical or magazine which deals with a specific subject or profession.	I receive four issues of the <i>SA Journal of Chemistry</i> per annum.	kwalopaka	noun	periodikhale kgotsa makasine o o samaganang le setlhogo se se rileng kgotsa porofesene e e rileng.	Ke amogela dikgatiso tse nne tsa <i>SA Journal of Chemistry</i> mo ngwageng.
journal	noun	a written daily record of news, events, activities, etc.	She kept a journal to record her personal research observations.	jenale	noun	rekoto ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya dikgang, ditiragalo, ditiro, jj.	O ne a tshwara jenale go kwala ditshekatsheko tsa gagwe tsa sebele tsa tlhotlhomiso.
judicial	adj	relating to the legal system, a court of law, judges, etc. or to their decisions or judgments.	We instigated a judicial enquiry into the mismanagement of funds by the directors of the company.	-boatlhodi	adj	-amanang le tsamaiso ya semolao, kgotlatshekelo ya molao, baatlhodi, jj. kgotsa ditshwetso tsa bone kgotsa dikatlaho.	Re rotloeditse gore go nne le potso ya boatlhodi mo tsamaisong e mpe ya matlole ke bakaedi ba setlamo.
justify	verb	show to be right by providing proof.	She justified her methodological choices by discussing potential advantages for the study.	emelela	verb	go supa gore o nepile ka go tlamela bopaki.	O ne a emelela ditlhopho tsa gagwe tsa thutatsela ka go sekaseka ditshiamelo tse di ka kgonegang tsa thutopatlisiso.
label	noun	a brief description given for purposes of identification.	The label on the bottle indicated how many tablets she should take.	leibole	noun	tlhaloso e khutshwane e e neelwang mabaka a boitshupo.	Leibole e e mo lebotlolong e ne e kaya gore o tshwanetse go nwa dipilisi tse kae.
label	verb	to give a name to or brief description of someone or something.	She carefully labelled each jar of chemicals in the laboratory.	leibola	verb	go neela leina kgotsa tlhaloso e khutshwane ya mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	O ne a leibola morufa mongwe le mongwe wa dikhemikale mo laboratoring.
launch	verb	to start something such as an official military or important public activity.	The centre launched its new research project in January.	thankgolola/kgakola	verb	go simolola sengwe se se jaaka tiro ya semmuso ya sesole kgotsa tiro ya botlhokwa ya setšhaba.	Lefelo la thutopatlisiso le ne la thankgolola porojeke ya lone e ntšhwa ya tlhotlhomiso ka Firikgong.
layer	noun	single thickness of some substance that lies over a surface or between surfaces.	They had to remove the old layer of paint before painting the cupboard blue.	motlhatlhagano/laga	noun	bokima bo le bongwe jwa sere sengwe jo bo mo godimo kgotsa jo bo mo gare ga mealo.	Ba ne ba ntsitse motlhatlhagano wa bogologolo wa pente pele ba penta khabote ka mmala o mopududu.
layer	noun	one of the levels in an organisation, set of ideas, system, etc.	There are many layers of meaning in his paintings.	maemo	noun	maemo mangwe mo setlamong, sete ya dikakanyo, tsamaiso, jj.	Go na le maemo a mantsi a bokao mo dintshwantshong tsa gagwe tse di takilweng.

lecture	verb	to give a long talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially in order to teach people at a university.	The professor lectured the students on genetic manipulation.	tlhatlhelela	verb	go neela puo e telele go setlhophisa batho ka ga setlhogo se se rileng, segolo thata go ruta batho kwa yunibesithing.	Moporofesara o ne a tlhatlhelela baithuti ka phetolo ya popego ya dijini tsa disele.
lecture	noun	a long talk which gives information about a particular subject to an audience, usually at university.	The professor gave a lecture on isiZulu literature.	tlhatlhelelo	noun	puo e telele e e neelang tshedimotso ka ga setlhogo se se rileng go bareetsi, gantsi thata kwa yunibesithing.	Moporofesara o file tlhatlhelelo ka ga dikwalo tsa isiZulu.
legal	adj	established by or founded upon law or official rules.	The legal age limit for drinking alcohol is 18.	-semolao	adj	-tlhomilweng le go theiwa ke molao kgotsa melawana ya semmuso.	Dingwaga tsa semolao tsa go nwa nnotagi ke 18.
legal	adj	connected with the law.	It is important to get legal advice before you marry.	-semolao	adj	-golaganeng le molao.	Go botlhokwa go bona kgakololo ya semolao pele o nyala/nyalwa.
legislation	noun	a law or set of laws passed by parliament.	Legislation was introduced on the labelling of genetically manipulated food.	peomolao	noun	molao kgotsa sete ya nelao e e fetisitsweng ke palamente.	Peomolao e itsisitswe ka ga go leibola dijo tse go fetotsweng popego ya tsone ya kwa tshimologong ya DNA.
legitimate	adj	something that is correct and acceptable according to the law.	Selling liquor from your home is not a legitimate business.	- ka fa molaong	adj	sengwe se se nepagetseng e bile e le se se amogelesaga go ya ka molao.	Go rekisa bojalwa fa gae ga se kgwebo e e ka fa molaong.
limit	noun	the greatest or smallest amount that is allowed.	He pushed his body to its physical limits during the marathon.	tekanyetso	noun	selekano se segolo thata kgotsa se sennye thata se se letlelelwang.	O ne a gapeletsa mmele wa gagwe go fitlha mo tekanyetsong ya one ka nako ya kgaisano ya lebelo.
limitation	noun	a limit on what something can do or how good they can be.	The company has placed a limitation on the time we have for completing the project.	tekanyetso	noun	tekanyetso ka ga se sengwe se ka kgonang go se dira kgotsa gore se ka siama go le kana kang.	Setlamo se beile tekanyetso mo nakong e re nang le yone ya go konosetsa porojeke.
list	verb	make a list of things in a particular order.	List the ten most important causes of poverty.	dira lenane	verb	go dira lenane la dilo ka tatelano e e rileng.	Dira lenane la dibako tse some tsa botlhokwa thata tsa lehuma.
literal	adj	being the basic or usual meaning of a word.	He used the word in its literal sense.	-bokao jwa gale	adj	-go nna bokao jwa motheo kgotsa jwa gale jwa lefoko.	O dirisitse lefoko ka mokgwa wa lone wa bokao jwa gale.
literate	adj	able to read and write.	He is literate in English and Sepedi.	-kgona go kwala le go buisa	adj	-kgona go buisa le go kwala.	O kgona go buisa le go kwala ka English le ka Sepedi.
locate	verb	to determine the place of by searching or examining.	The mechanic located the fault in the engine of the car.	bona	verb	go tlhotlhomisa lefelo ka go batla kgotsa ka go sekaseka.	Mekheniki o ne a bona phoso mo enjening ya koloi.
locate	verb	to position in a particular place.	Factories should ideally be located close to energy sources.	baya mo lefelong	verb	go baya mo lefelong le le rileng.	Madirelo a tshwanetse go bewa mo lefelong le le gauifi le metswedi ya maatla a motlakase.
logic	noun	sensible reasons for doing something.	The logic behind the idea is almost impossible to see unless you have read the first three chapters.	kakanyo	noun	mabaka a a utlwalang a go dira sengwe.	Go batla go sa kgonagale go bona kakanyo ntle le fa o buisitse dikgaolo tse tharo tsa ntlha.
logic	noun	the study or science of carefully thinking about or explaining the reasons for something, using formal methods.	Computer science students are required to study logic in order to improve their reasoning skills for advanced programming.	lojiki	noun	thuto kgotsa saense ya go akanya ka kelotlhoko ka ga mabaka kgotsa go tlhalosa mabaka a sengwe, o dirisa mekgwa ya semmuso.	Baithuti ba saense ya dikhomphiutha ba tlhoka go ithuta lojiki gore ba kgone go tokafatsa bokgoni jwa bone jwa go neela mabaka mo tseleng e e kwa pele ya go dira mananeo.

logical	adj	able to follow the rules of logic on which ideas are based.	The report is presented in a simple and logical way.	-kgodisang	adj	go nna le bokgoni jwa go latela melawana ya kakanyo e mogopolo le dikakanyo tse dingwe di ikaegileng ka yone.	Pegelo e tlhagisitswe ka tsela e e bonolo le e e kgodisang.
magnitude	noun	relative importance, size or extent; greatness of size or importance.	No one realised the magnitude of the environmental problem.	bogolo	noun	botlhokwa, bogolo kgotsa selekano se se ka bapisiwang le se sengwe; bogolo jwa botlhokwa.	Ga go ope yo o neng a lemoga bogolo jwa bothata jwa tikologo.
maintain	verb	to keep in a certain state, position or activity.	She has found it difficult to maintain a healthy balance between studying and partying.	babalela/somarela	verb	go tshola mo seemong se se rileng, maemo kgotsa tiro.	O bone gore ga go bonolo go babalela tekatekano e e itekanetseng fa gare ga go ithuta le go itumedisa ka go tsenela meletlo.
maintain	verb	to state strongly that something is true.	He still maintains that he is innocent.	femela ntlha	verb	go kaya ka tsela e e dumelesegang gore sengwe se nepagetse.	O sa ntse a femela ntlha ya gore ga a molato.
major	adj	large number or size or amount.	Unemployment is a major problem in South Africa.	-golo	adj	palo e e kwa godimo kgotsa bogolo kgotsa selekano sa sengwe.	Botlhokatiro ke bothata jo bogolo mo Afrikaborwa.
major	noun	to specialise in a specific subject at a college, technikon or university.	Business Management was one of her majors.	go ithuta jaaka serutwasegolo	noun	go tsepamisa ka tsela e e kgethegileng mo serutweng se se rileng kwa kholetšheng, thekenikone kgotsa yunibesithi.	Botsamaisi jwa Kgwebo e ne e le nngwe ya dirutwa tsa gagwe tse a di ithutang jaaka serutwasegolo.
manifest	verb	to show or demonstrate clearly.	Tetanus is one of the diseases that clearly manifests itself in the nervous system.	senola	verb	go bontsha kgotsa go supa ka tsela e e bonalang.	Bolwetse jwa kitlano ya meno ke bolwetse bongwe jo bo itshenolang mo thulaganyong ya methapo.
manipulate	verb	to influence or control in a shrewd or devious manner.	The voters are manipulated by party propaganda.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go tlhotlheletsa kgotsa go laola ka mokgwa o o matlhajana kgotsa wa boferefere.	Batlhophi ba tlhotlhelediwa ke kgasakgaso ya lekoko.
manipulate	verb	to control or handle something skilfully.	The crane driver is an expert at manipulating the huge construction crane.	laola	verb	go laola kgotsa go samagana le sengwe ka tsela e e supang bokgoni.	Mokgweetsi wa phesodi ke moitseanape mo go laoleng phesodi e kgolo ya kago.
manual	adj	mainly using the hands and/or physical strength.	His job in the construction industry involves mostly manual labour.	-diatla	adj	-go dirisa thata diatla le/kgotsa maatla a mmele.	Tiro ya gagwe mo intasetering ya kago e akaretsa thata tiro ya diatla.
manual	noun	a book or leaflet that tells you how to do something.	A clear and concise manual forms part and parcel of a good engineering design.	manyuale	noun	buka kgotsa lethare le le go bolelelang gore o tshwanetse go dira sengwe jang.	Manyuale o o tlhloganyesegang mme o le mokhutshwane ke karolo ya moakanyetso o o siameng wa boenjeneri.
margin	noun	the boundary line or area immediately inside the boundary.	Lecturers normally write their feedback in the margins of the written or printed page.	molelwane	noun	mola wa molelwane kgotsa karolo e e mo teng ga molelwane.	Batlhatlheledi gantsi ba kwala dipegelotiro tsa bone mo melelwaneng ya tsebe e e kwadilweng kgotsa e e gatisitsweng.
margin	noun	a group that is not included in the main group.	Life is tough for those who live on the margins of society, such as prostitutes and beggars.	baikgatolosiwa	noun	setlhopha se se sa akarediwanang mo setlhopheng se segolo.	Botshelo bo bokete mo go baikgatolosiwa ba mo setšhabeng, ba ba jaaka batho ba ba gwebang ka mmele le bakopi.

margin for error	noun	bound or limit.	Paramedics have little margin of error.	seelo sa tekanyetsophoso	noun	tekanyetso.	Bathusi ba potlako ba na le seelo sa tekanyetsophoso se se nnye.
material	noun	information or ideas used in books, films, etc.	The film director used historical material to make her film more realistic.	matheriale	noun	tshedimisetso kgotsa dikakanyo tse di dirisiwang mo dibukeng, difilimi, jj.	Mokaedi wa filimi o dirisitse matheriale wa mo nakong e e fetileng go dira gore filimi ya gagwe e nne ya mannete.
material	adj	connected with physical objects or conditions in the physical world.	The artist skilfully utilised the material qualities of the canvas and the paint.	-golaganeng le dithoto	adj	-golaganeng le dilo tse o ka di bonang kgotsa maemo mo lefatsheng la dilo tse o kgonang go di ama le go di bona ka matlho.	Motaki o dirisitse ka botswerere dipharologantsho tse di golaganeng le dithoto tsa seile le pente.
matrix	noun	a substance, situation or environment in which something originates, develops or is contained.	The matrix of all life on earth is said to be the ocean.	popelo	noun	sere, seemo kgotsa tikologo e sengwe se simololang mo go yone, se golang kgotsa se leng mo go yone.	Popelo ya botshelo jotlhe mo lefatsheng gatwe ke lewatle.
matrix	noun	an arrangement of data in columns and rows.	The data is displayed in a matrix, and then discussed verbally.	materikisi	noun	thulaganyo ya deitha ka dikholomo kgotsa mela.	Deitha e bontshiwa ka materikisi, mme go buisanwa ka yone moragonyana.
mature	adj	relatively advanced physically, mentally and emotionally.	While the mature male whitetail butterfly has a chalky white abdomen, the female is generally brown with white spots down each side.	-godileng	adj	-godileng mo mmeleng, mo tlhaloganyong le mo maikutlong fa go bapisiwa le yo mongwe.	Fa serurubele sa monna se se godileng se se nang le mogatla o mosweu se na le mpa e tshweu, sa mosadi ka kakaretso se sesetlha ka dithorwana tse ditshweu go ya kwa tlase mo lethakoreng lengwe le lengwe.
mature	verb	to advance physically, mentally or emotionally.	The framework designed in the eighties gradually matured.	gola	verb	go gola mo mmeleng, mo tlhaloganyong kgotsa mo maikutlong.	Lethomeso le le dirilweng ka dingwaga tsa masomearobedi le ne la gola ka iketlo.
maximum	adj	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	Maximum body length is measured for each specimen.	-palogodimo	adj	selekano se se kwa godimodimo ka moo go ka kgonegang ka teng, se se letlelesegang kgotsa se se tihokegang.	Go lekanyediwa boleele jwa palogodimo jwa mmele mo sekaong sengwe le sengwe.
maximum	noun	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	The university enrolls a maximum of 16000 new first-year students per year.	palogodimo	noun	selekano se se kwa godimodimo ka moo go ka kgonegang ka teng, se se letlelesegang kgotsa se se tihokegang.	Yunibesithi e kwadisa palogodimo ya baithuti ba ba ntšhwa ba ngwaga wa ntlha ba le 16000 ka ngwaga.
meaningful	adj	having a purpose or meaning.	The lecturer encourages meaningful contributions during lessons.	-nang le bokao	adj	-nang le maikaelelo kgotsa bokao.	Motlhatlheledi o rotloetsa gore go nne le ditshwaelo tse di nang le bokao ka nako ya dithuto.
mechanism	noun	device consisting of a piece of machinery.	He replaced the camera's shutter mechanism which was broken.	karolo ya motšhini	noun	sediriswa se se nang le karolo ya motšhini.	O ne a emisetša karolo ya motšhini ya setswadi sa khemera e e neng e robegile.
mediate	verb	to act between parties to reconcile differences.	She attempted to mediate between her two colleagues to end the argument.	tsereganya/ruanya	verb	go tsena fa gare ga batho go ba agisanya ka go dira gore ba amogelane ka dipharologano tsa bone.	O lekile go tsereganya fa gare ga badirammogo ba gagwe ba babedi go fedisa kganetsano.

mediate	verb	to make it possible for something to happen.	The two lawyers are attempting to mediate a settlement between the plaintiff and defendant.	dira kgonagalo ya	verb	go dira gore sengwe se nne le kgonagalo ya go direga.	Babueledi ba babedi ba leka go dira kgonagalo ya tumelano fa gare ga moikuedi le moiphemedi.
medium	noun	a way of communicating information.	Television is the best medium to communicate important information to a wide audience.	tsela ya tlhaeletsano	noun	tsela ya go tlhaeletsa tshedimoseo.	Thelebišene ke tsela ya tlhaeletsano e e gaisang ya go tlhaeletsa tshedimoseo ya botlhokwa kwa bareetsing ba bantsi.
mental	adj	involving the mind or an intellectual process.	Difficult mathematical calculations require intense mental effort.	-tlhloganyo	adj	-akaretsang monagano kgotsa tsamaiso ya tlhloganyo.	Dipalelo tse di bokete tsa mmetshe di tlhoka maiteko a a bogale a tlhloganyo.
method	noun	a way of doing something, especially a systematic way.	We used different statistical methods of analysis.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya go dira sengwe, segolo thata ka tsela e e nang le thulaganyo e e rileng.	Re dirisitse mekgwa e e farologaneng ya mananepalo ya tshekatsheko.
methodology	noun	a set of methods and principles to perform a particular activity.	The research methodology provides a general approach a researcher uses to conduct a research study.	thutatsela	noun	sete ya mekgwa le melawanatheo ya go dira tiro e e rileng.	Thutatsela ya tlhotlhomiso e tlamela ka mokgwatebo wa kakaretso o motlhotlhomisi a o dirisang go dira thutopatlisiso.
migrate	verb	to move from one country or region to another and settle there.	Many of the labourers on the mines have migrated from rural areas to mining areas to find work.	fuduga/falala	verb	go fuduga mo nageng nngwe kgotsa kgaolo nngwe go ya kwa go e nngwe le go thibelela koo.	Badiri ba bantsi mo meepoong ba ne ba falala go tswa mo mafelong a magae go ya kwa mafelong a meepo go batla tiro.
minimal	adj	the least possible; very small in size.	The hail caused minimal damage to the car.	-seelo se se kwa tlase	adj	sengwe se go nang le kgonagalo e e kwa tlase ya gore se ka kgonagala; sengwe se se nnye ka bogolo.	Sefako se bakile tshenyoo ya seelo se se kwa tlase mo sejanageng.
minimum	noun	the smallest possible quantity.	A minimum of R50 will be charged for the class notes.	palotlase	noun	selekano se sennyenyne ka moo go ka kgonagalang ka teng.	Go tlaa duedisiwa palotlase ya R50 go bona dintlha tsa thuto.
minimum	adj	the least possible amount.	The minimum amount to top-up a cell phone account is R50.	-palotlase	adj	selekano se se kwa tlase ka moo go ka kgonegang ka teng.	Palotlase ya madi a go tlaeletsa akhaonte ya selefounu ke R50.
minor	adj	inferior in number or size or amount.	Only minor editorial changes were necessary to prepare the article for publication.	-potlana	adj	-kwa tlase ka palo kgotsa bogolo kgotsa selekano.	Go ne go tlhokega fela diphetogo tse di potlana tsa tseleganyo go baakanyetsa athikele gore e phasaladiwe.
mode	noun	how something is done or how it happens.	Writing and speech are the primary modes of communication studied by linguists, whereas pictures and 3D-objects are the primary modes for artists.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o sengwe se diregang ka one kgotsa gore se direga jang.	Go kwala le puo ke mekgwa e megolo ya tlhaeletsano e e ithutiwang ke baithutapuo, fa ditshwantsho le dilo tsa 3D e le mekgwa e megolo e e dirisiwang ke bataki.
modification	noun	the act of processing or changing something to improve it or make it more suitable.	Research on the modification of all types of games can be a valuable contribution to the game-based learning environment.	phetolo	noun	tirego kgotsa phetolo ya sengwe go se tokafatsa kgotsa go dira gore se tshwanele le go feta.	Tlhotlhomiso ka ga phetolo ya mefuta yotlhe ya metshameko e ka nna seabe sa botlhokwa mo tikologong ya thuto e e ikaegileng ka metshameko.
modify	verb	to cause to change; make different; adapt.	She modified the recipe by using water instead of milk.	fetola	verb	go dira gore sengwe se fetoge; go dira gore go nne le pharologano.	O ne a fetola resepi ka go dirisa metsi mo boemong jwa mašwi.

momentum	noun	the ability to keep developing or moving forward at the same pace.	Water and Sanitation Forums have gained momentum as communities realise the importance of their effectiveness as platforms to articulate their grievances on service delivery.	maatla	noun	bokgoni jwa go tswela go gola kgotsa go ya pele ka lebelo le le tshwanang.	Diforamo tsa Metsi le Kgeleloleswe di iponetse maatla fa baagi ba lemoga botlhokwa jwa nonofo ya tsone jaaka ditšhono tsa go tlogisa dingongorego tsa bone ka ga thebolelo ya ditirelo.
monitor	verb	to check or keep an eye on something to see how it develops.	The teacher monitored his reading and saw great improvement in speed and understanding as the year progressed.	tlhokomela	verb	go tlhola kgotsa go tlhoma sengwe leitlho go bona gore se direga jang.	Morutabana o ne a tlhokomela puiso ya gagwe mme a bona tokafalo e kgolo mo lebelong le mo go tloganyeng ga gagwe fa ngwaga e ntse e tswetse.
motivate	verb	to be the reason why something behaves in a certain way; to influence somebody to do something.	The promotion motivated him to work harder.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go nna lebaka la gore ke goreng sengwe se itshwara ka tsela e e rileng; go tlhotlheletsa mongwe go dira sengwe.	Go tsholediswa mo maemong go ne ga mo tlhotlheletsa go dira ka natla le go feta.
motivate (South African usage only)	verb	to produce a justification or reason for something.	Students are often required to motivate yes/no answers by giving explanations.	tlhalosa	verb	go ntsha tlhaloso e e nang le mabaka kgotsa go ntsha lebaka la sengwe.	Baithuti gantsi ba tlhoka go tlhalosa dikarabo tsa ee/nnyaa ka go neela bokao.
motivation	noun	a reason for doing a particular activity or behaving in a certain way.	People with strong intrinsic motivation usually succeed in what they do.	lebaka	noun	lebaka la go dira tiro e e rileng kgotsa go itshwara ka tsela e e rileng.	Batho ba ba nang le lebaka le le tiileng la tlhologo gantsi ba atlega mo go se ba se dirang.
motivation (South African usage only)	noun	reason or justification for doing something.	Before the board could accept his scheme, he had to produce a convincing motivation in writing.	tlhaloso	noun	lebaka kgotsa tlhaloso ya go dira sengwe.	Pele ga boto e ka amogela sekema sa gagwe, o ne a tshwanetse go ntsha tlhaloso e e dumelesegang ka go e romela e kwadilwe.
motive	noun	the reason for doing something, usually something negative.	Investigators were unable to establish a motive for the crime.	boitlhommo	noun	lebaka la go dira sengwe, gantsi sengwe se se sa siamang.	Babatlisisi ba ne ba sa kgone go bona boitlhommo jwa bosenyi.
mutual	adj	common to or shared by two or more parties.	Teachers usually aim to build a relationship of mutual respect and understanding between themselves and their learners.	-tshwanang	adj	-tshwanang mo bathong ba babedi kana go feta kgotsa go tlhakanelwa	Barutabana gantsi ba ikaelela go aga kamano ya tlotlo e e tshwanang le go tloganya go go tshwanang fa gare ga bone le barutwana.
myth	noun	an ancient story or tale usually explaining the origin of natural phenomena.	Creation myths are found in many cultures around the world.	naane	noun	kgang kgotsa noolwane ya bogologolo e gantsi e tlhalosang tshimologo ya seemo kgotsa tiragalo ya tlhologo.	Dinaane tsa tlhologo di fitlhelwa mo ditsong tse dintsi mo lefatsheng lotlhe.
myth	noun	something fictional, untrue or unproven.	It is a myth that trolls live under bridges.	magatwe	noun	sengwe sa maitirelo, se se sa nepagalang kgotsa se go se nang bosupi jwa sone.	Ke magatwe gore dipholologo tse dinnyenyane tse di tshosang di nna ka fa tlase ga marogo.
negate	verb	to stop something from having an effect.	Alcohol often negates the effects of the medicine.	timola	verb	go emisa sengwe gore se se ke sa nna le nonofo epe ya go nna le ditlamorago dingwe.	Bojalwa gantsi bo timola molemo.
negate	verb	to state that something does not exist or is not true.	Fatherhood can apparently be negated until seven days after birth then reality kicks in.	ganetsa/latola	verb	go kaya gore sengwe ga se teng kgotsa ga se a nepagala.	Go a bonala gore o ka latola go nna rragwe mongwe go fitlhelela ka malatsi a le supa morago ga pelegi mme nnete ya tsena.

network	noun	a group of people or institutions which work together and are connected to one another.	The extended network of the family is thought to be the foundation of a successful society.	kgolagano	noun	setlhopha sa batho kgotsa ditheo tse di dirang mmogo mme di golagane ka tsela nngwe.	Go tsewa gore kgolagano e e atolositsweng ya balelapa ke motheo wa setšhaba se se atlegileng.
neutral	adj	not taking sides in a disagreement.	I prefer to remain neutral on this matter.	-sa tseyeng letlhakore	adj	-go sa tseye matlhakore mo kganetsanong.	Ke rata go nna ke sa tseye letlhakore mo kgannyeng e.
neutral	adj	using words which do not express any strong opinion.	All business communication should use neutral language.	-sa tseyeng letlhakore	adj	-go dirisa mafoko a a sa tlhagiseng mogopolo ope o o bogale.	Tlhaeletsano yotlhe ya setlamo e tshwanetse go dirisa puo e e sa tseyeng letlhakore.
nevertheless	adverb	despite this fact.	It was a predictable, nevertheless entertaining, film.	le fa go ntse jalo	adverb	le fa go ntse jalo.	E ne e le filimi e motho a kgonang go e bonela kwa pele, mme le fa go ntse jalo e ne e itumedisa.
niche	noun	a job or activity that is perfectly suited to someone.	She found her niche in the banking world as an equities trader.	nontinyana	noun	tiro kgotsa tirwana e e tshwanelang mongwe ka gotlhe.	O iponetse nontinyana mo lephateng la dibanka jaaka mogwebi wa dišere.
nominate	verb	to suggest formally that somebody should be chosen for an important role, prize, etc.	He nominated his friend as class representative.	tlhagisa leina	verb	go tshitshinya semmuso gore mongwe o tshwanetse go tlhophiwa mo maemong a botlhokwa, go tlhophelwa kabo, jj.	O ne a tlhagisa leina la tsala ya gagwe jaaka moemedi wa phaposi.
nonetheless	adverb	despite this fact.	A student's level of academic literacy is not the only factor that influences student performance; it is nonetheless one of the critical contributing factors that determines academic success.	le fa go le jalo	adverb	le fa go le jalo.	Maemo a moithuti a go itse go kwala le go buisa a akatemi ga se one fela lebaka le le tlhotlheletsang tiro ya moithuti; le fa go ntse jalo ke lengwe la mabaka a botlhokwa a a nang le seabe le a a tlhotlhomisang katlego ya akatemi.
norm	noun	a standard or model or pattern regarded as typical of or accepted within a specific group.	Women who stay at home and live off their husbands' incomes are no longer the norm in the USA.	tlwaelo	noun	maemo kgotsa sekao kgotsa phethene e go tsewang e le e e tlhophegileng kgotsa e e amogelesegang mo setlhopheng se se rileng.	Basadi ba ba nnang kwa gae le go tshela ka lotseno la banna ba bone ga e sa tlhole e le tlwaelo kwa USA.
normal	adj	the usual or average standard, level or type.	Anger is a healthy, normal emotion when expressed appropriately.	-tlwaelegileng	adj	-maemo,selekano kgotsa mofuta wa gale kgotsa wa magareng.	Go tenega ke maikutlo a a itekanetseng, a a tlwaelegileng fa a tlhagisiwa ka tsela e e maleba.
noteworthy	noun	deserving of receiving attention.	Two applications are noteworthy to consider for the position.	-tshwanelang go amogela kgatlhegelo	noun	-tshwanelang go amogela kgatlhegelo.	Dikopo tse pedi di tshwanetse go amogela kgetlhegelo ya gore go akanngwe ka tsone go bona maemo a tiro.
notion	noun	an idea, belief or opinion about something, which is often not very clear or precise.	As early as 1725 John Clarke examined the notion of Moral Good and Evil in a book entitled the 'Religion of Nature Delineated'.	mogopolo	noun	kakanyo, tumelo kgotsa mogopolo ka ga sengwe, o gantsi o sa tlhaloganyesegeng sentle kgotsa o se mokhutshwane ga kalo.	Fa e sale go simolola ka 1725 John Clarke o ne a sekaseka mogopolo wa Tshiamo le Bosula mo bukeng ya gagwe ya setlhogo sa <i>Religion of Nature Delineated</i> .
notwithstanding	prep	without being affected by	Notwithstanding the evidence, the man will not be charged with murder.	le fa go ntse jalo	prep	kwa ntle ga go amiwa ke sengwe.	Le fa go ntse jalo ka bosupi, monna ga a kitla a bonwa molato wa polao.

novel	adj	new, interesting, strange and unlike anything that has been seen, done or created before.	She had the novel idea of running a street theatre on a regular basis in the central business district of the city.	mogopolo o mošwa	adj	-šwa, kgatlhisang, makatsang kgotsa go sa tshwane le sepe se se kileng sa bonwa, sa dirwa kgotsa sa tlhamiwa pele.	O ne a na le mogopolo o mošwa wa go tsamaisa teatere ya mo mmileng gangwe le gape mo bogareng jwa toropokgolo.
novel	noun	a lengthy narrative in prose.	The writer's novels are studied in English departments all over the country.	padi	noun	kanelo e telele ya porosa.	Go ithutiwa dipadi tsa mokwadi mo mafapheng a English mo nageng yotlhe.
nuclear	adj	constituting or like a nucleus.	An increase in nuclear charge results in a greater attraction between the electron and the nucleus.	-nyutlelia	adj	go na le dikarolo tsa nyutlelease kgotsa go tshwana le nyutlelease.	Koketsego mo dipholong tsa tšhatšhe ya nyutlelia mo kgogelong e kgolwane fa gare ga eleketerone le nyutlelease.
nuclear	adj	using, producing or resulting from energy derived from splitting an atom.	The country is looking into using nuclear energy more extensively in the near future.	-nyutlelia	adj	-dirisang, ntshang kgotsa go nna teng teng ka ntlha ya maatla a a ntshiwang mo atomong e e phatlogileng.	Naga e sekaseka go dirisa maatla a nyutlelia ka bontsi thata mo isagong e e sa fediseng pelo.
objective	noun	the goal intended to be attained.	Her objective was to obtain six distinctions for Grade 12.	maikaelelo	noun	maikaelelo a mongwe o ikaelelang go a fithelela.	Maikaelelo a gagwe e ne e le go bona dinaledi tse thataro mo Kereite 12.
objective	adj	not influenced by personal feelings or opinions.	The teacher tries to be an objective marker of assignments in order to be fair to the learners.	-kwa ntle ga boitebo	adj	-go sa tlhotlhelediwe ke maikutlo a sebele kgotsa megopolo ya sebele.	Morutabana o leka go nna motshwai yo o tshwayang diasaenemente kwa ntle ga boitebo gore a se ke a gobelega barutwana.
objective	adj	existing outside the mind.	According to constructivists there is no objective reality.	-kwa ntle ga tlhaloganyo	adj	sengwe se se leng teng kwa ntle ga tlhaloganyo.	Go ya ka batho ba ba agang ga go na nnete e e kwa ntle ga tlhaloganyo.
oblige	verb	to force or require someone to do something, usually by law or agreement.	A researcher is obliged to allow participants the freedom to withdraw their responses any time during the research.	gapeletsa	verb	go gapeletsa kgotsa go tlhoka mongwe gore a dire sengwe, gantsi thata ka molao kgotsa tumelano.	Motlhotlhomisi o gapelesega go neela batsayakarolo kgololesego ya go gogela morago dikarabo tsa bone ka nako epe ya tlhotlhomiso.
observe	verb	to see or notice.	During the lesson the lecturer observed that many students had not downloaded the notes.	ela tlhoko/lemoga	verb	go bona kgotsa go lemoga.	Ka nako ya pakathuto motlhatlheledi o ne a lemoga gore baithuti ba bantsi ba ne ba sa sitlhamolola dintlha tsa thuto.
observe	verb	to make a remark.	"'It looks like it is going to rain,' she observed."	tshwaela	verb	go dira tshwaelo.	"E ka re pula e tlele go na", o ne a tshwaela jalo.
observe	verb	to obey rules, laws, etc.	During the entire process the design protocol has to be observed.	obamela	verb	go obamela melawana, melao, jj.	Ba tshwanetse go obamela porotokholo e e akanyeditsweng ka nako yotlhe ya tsamaiso.
obsolete	adj	no longer needed or in use.	I was told my old computer was obsolete and I can't get replacement parts.	-onetse	adj	-sa tlhologeng se dirisiwa kgotsa go dira.	Ba mpoleletse gore khomphiutha ya me ya bogologolo e onetse le gore nka se kgone go bona dikarolo tsa kemisetso.
obtain	verb	to get or come into possession of.	He obtained permission to miss school for a day so that he could attend the funeral.	bona	verb	go bona kgotsa go nna le sengwe.	O bone tetla ya go sa tle sekolong letsatsi le le lengwe gore a kgone go tsenela phitlho.

obvious	adj	easily perceived by the senses or grasped by the mind.	He missed the obvious fact that someone tampered with the sample.	-bonalang	adj	-lemosegang bonolo ka ditemosi kgotsa go tlhologanngwa bonolo ke monagano.	O tlhaetse go bona ntlha e e bonalang ya gore mongwe o tshweretshwere sampole.
occupy	verb	to fill or use a space.	The city of London occupies a space of 2.9 square kilometres.	dirisa sebaka	verb	go tlatsa kgotsa go dirisa sebaka.	Toropokgolo ya London e dirisa sebaka sa disekwerekilometara tse 2.9.
occupy	verb	to enter and take control of a place.	The squatters occupied the land illegally.	nna	verb	go tsena le go tsaya taolo ya lefelo.	Baipei ba nna mo lefatsheng ka tsela e e seng ya molao.
occupy	verb	to have an official position.	The head of the English Department has occupied several important positions before her appointment in the current post.	nna le maemo	verb	go nna le maemo a semmuso.	Tlhogo ya Lefapha la English o nnile le maemo a le mmalwa a botlhokwa pele ga go thapiwa ga gagwe mo phatlatirong ya ga jaana.
occur	verb	to be found to exist.	The disease occurs primarily in adults.	fitlhela	verb	go fitlhelwa selo se le teng.	Bolwetse bo fitlhelwa gantsi mo bagolong.
occur	verb	to happen, take place or come about.	The theft of the three computers occurred yesterday morning.	direga	verb	go direga kgotsa go diragala.	Bogodu jwa dikhomphiutha tse tharo bo ne ba direga maabane phakela.
odd	adj	an indefinite quantity; slightly more than the round number mentioned.	It happened in a small town in Minnesota about fifty-odd years ago	-mafeta	adj	-selekano se se sa totobalang; se se fetang palotlalo e e umakilweng.	Go diregile mo toropong e nnye kwa Minnesota mo dingwageng tse di ka nnang mafeta a le someamatlhano a dingwaga.
odd	adj	unusual or peculiar.	During the observation one baby behaved in an odd way. We later established that he had middle ear infection.	-gakgamatsang	adj	-sa tlwaelegang kgotsa go tshwanologa.	Ka nako ya tshekatsheko ngwana mongwe o ne a itshwara ka tsela e e gakgamatsang. Moragontana re ne ra lemoga gore o na le tshwaetso ya bogare jwa tsebe.
offset	verb	to use one cost, payment or situation in order to cancel or reduce the effect of another.	Authorities use non-violent methods to offset violent methods.	lekalekanya	verb	go dirisa tlhotlhma e le nngwe, tuelo kgotsa seemo go phimola kgotsa go fokotsa bogale jwa se sengwe.	Bathati ba dirisa mekgwatiriso e e seng ya tirisodikgoka go lekalekanya mekgwatiriso ya tirisodikgoka.
ongoing	adj	currently happening.	The design and development of new learning material is an ongoing process.	-tswelolang	adj	-diregang ga jaana.	Moakanyetso le tswelole ya matheriale o montšhwa wa go ithuta ke tirego e e tswelolang.
opinion	noun	someone's feelings or thoughts about something, rather than a fact.	In my opinion, the author of the monograph conducted insufficient research to come to any definite conclusions.	mogopolo	noun	maikutlo a mongwe kgotsa dikgopolo tsa gagwe ka sengwe, go na le ntlha.	Ka mogopolo wa me, mokwadi wa monokerafo o dirile tlhotlhomiso e e sa lekanang gore a ka tsaya ditshwetso dipe.
option	noun	one of a number of things from which only one can be chosen.	Online course delivery has become a viable option.	boitlhophelo	noun	nngwe ya dilo di le mmalwa tse go ka tlhophiwang selo se le sengwe fela mo go tsone.	Go romela tiro ka go dirisa khose ya inthanete go fetogile boitlhophelo jo bo siameng.
orientate	verb	to make oneself familiar with a new situation.	Economic systems are orientated towards production of commodities.	itlwaetsa	verb	go itlwaetsa maemo a mangwe a mašwa.	Batho ba itlwaetsa ditsamaiso tsa ikonomi gore go nne le ntshokumo ya diphatlho.

orientate	verb	to direct the interest of someone to something.	Students at technical colleges are orientated towards practical subjects.	kgatlhegela	verb	go lebisa kgatlhego ya mongwe kwa go sengwe.	Baithuti ba kwa dikholetšheng tsa dithuto tsa thekenikale ba kgatlhegela dirutwa tsa dilo tse ba kgonang go di tsenya tirisong.
outcome	noun	something that results.	The outcome of the negotiations were disappointing.	poelo	noun	sengwe se se nnang ka ntlha ya sengwe.	Poelo ya dipuisano e ne e swabisa.
output	noun	production of a certain amount.	The output of the firm has increased during the past year as a result of a greater demand.	ntshetsontle	noun	ntshokumo ya selekano se se rileng.	Ntshetsontle ya feme e oketsegile ngogola ka ntlha ya tlhokego e kgolwane.
overall	adj	including everything.	The learners showed an overall improvement in their reading, writing and spelling abilities.	-akaretsang	adj	-akaretsang dilo tsotlhe.	Barutwana ba ne ba bontsha tokafalo ka kakaretso mo bokgoning jwa bone jwa go buisa, go kwala le go peleta.
overlap	noun	a shared idea, responsibility, activity, etc.	There is a considerable overlap between the syllabi for mathematics and physics.	tshwaragano	noun	kakanyo, maikarabelo, tiro, jj. e e tlhakanetsweng.	Go na le tshwaragano e e lekaneng fa gare ga mananethuto a mmetshe le saense.
overlap	verb	to extend over and cover a part of something in space or time.	This year the July school and university holidays overlap by two weeks.	fetelela	verb	go atologa mo go feteletseng le go akaretsa karolo ya sengwe ka sebaka kgotsa nako.	Monongwaga malatsi a boikhutso a Phukwi a sekolo le a yunibesithi a fetelela ka dibeke tse pedi.
panel	noun	sheet that forms a distinct section of something.	The office is visible through the door's glass panel.	panele	noun	šiti e e bopang karolo e e fapaaneng le e e bonalang ya sengwe.	Kantoro e bonala ka panele ya galase ya kgoro.
panel	noun	a group of knowledgeable people who give advice or their opinion about an issue.	The panel comprised of academic staff and senior students.	lekoko	noun	setlhopha sa batho ba ba nang le kitso e e tseneletseng ba ba neelang kgakololo kgotsa mogopolo wa bone ka ga ntlha nngwe.	Lekoko le ne le na le badiri ba akatemi le baithuti ba bagolwane.
paradigm	noun	a standard or typical example.	Cape Town stands as the paradigm of a vibrant tourist destination in South Africa.	sekao	noun	sekai se se tlwaelegileng kgotsa sa gale.	Kapa e ntse jaaka sekao sa lefelo le le kgatlhisang la bajanala mo Afrikaborwa.
paradigm	noun	a set of ideas explaining how a subject should be understood.	Recent research challenges the current philosophical paradigm.	sete ya dikai	noun	sete ya dikakanyo tse di tlhalosang gore setlhogo se tshwanetse go tlhalogannwa ka tsela e e ntseng jang.	Tlhotlhomiso ya sešweng e gwetlha sete ya ga jaana ya dikai tsa filosofi.
parallel	adj	similar to or happening at the same time as.	This new computer has functions parallel to those of a tablet.	-bapileng	adj	-tshwanang le sengwe kgotsa diregang ka nako e le nngwe le sengwe	Khomphiutha e ntšhwa e e na le ditiriso tse di bapileng le tsa tabolete.
parenthesis	noun	an extra explanation or idea – a word, phrase or sentence – which is inserted into a passage and is marked off with brackets, dashes, commas, etc.	He included the example as a parenthesis to his main argument.	masakana	noun	tlhaloso ya tlaleletso kgotsa kakanyo - lefoko, polelwana kgotsa polelo - e e tsenngwang mo temaneng mme e tshwaiwa ka masakana, dithaladi, diphegelwana, jj.	O ne a tsenya sekai sa masakana mo ntlheng ya gagwe ya kganetsano.

participate	verb	to be actively involved, share or take part in an activity.	The students are encouraged to participate in class discussions so that they learn constructively.	tsaya karolo	verb	go nna le seabe ka matlhagatlhaga mo tirong, go arogana kgotsa go tsaya karolo mo tirong.	Baithuti ba rotloediswa go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa mo phaposiborutelong gore ba kgone go ithuta ka tsela e e nang le mosola.
particular	adj	indicating a specific person or thing.	Students must pay particular attention to spelling when writing an essay.	-rileng	adj	-supang motho yo o rileng kgotsa sengwe se se rileng.	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go tsepamisa mo go rileng mo mopeletong fa ba kwala tlhamo.
partisan	noun	a strong and enthusiastic supporter of a person, group or cause, who does not always think clearly about the matter.	The partisans chained themselves to trees to save the forest.	motshegets/kerila	noun	motshegets/kerila yo o maatla le yo o nang le phisego wa motho, setlhopha kgotsa maikaelelo mangwe, yo ka dinako dingwe o sa akanyeng ka seemo ka tsela e e utlwalang.	Batshegets/kerila ba ikgolegile ka dikeetane mo ditlhareng go boloka sekgwa.
passive	adj	accepting a situation and not trying to change it.	The children were portrayed as passive recipients of culture.	-sa re sepe	adj	-go amogela seemo mme o sa leke go se fetola.	Bana ba tlhagisitswe jaaka baamogedi ba ba sa reng sepe ba setso.
passive	noun	connected with the form of the verb used when the sentence starts with the object instead of with the subject.	"The ball was kicked by the boy" is an example of a sentence in the passive voice.	tirwa	noun	-golaganeng le mogwa o lediri le dirisiwang ka one fa polelo e simolola ka sedirwa mo boemong jwa go simolola ka sediri.	"Kgwele e ragilwe ke mosimane" ke sekai sa polelo e e leng mo tirweng.
pendulum	noun	something that changes regularly from one position to an opposite one.	The pendulum of public opinion regarding abortion has swung from pro-life to pro-choice.	tekethi	noun	sengwe se se fetogang ka gale go tswa mo maemong mangwe go mo maemong a a fapaaneng.	Tekethi ya mogopolo wa batho malebana le ntshompa ga e sa tlhole e le kgatlhanong le ntshompa mme e dumela gore basadi ba na le tshwanelo ya go lemolola mpa.
perceive	verb	to become aware of through the senses.	This study focuses on the way students perceive artistically created medical images for learning purposes.	lemoga	verb	go lemoga ka ditemosi.	Thutopatlisiso e e tsepamisa mo tseleng e baithuti ba kgonang go lemoga ditshwantsho tse di takilweng ka mabaka le maikaelelo a thuto.
period	noun	a particular length of time.	He was absent for a period of three months.	lobaka	noun	boleele jo bo rileng jwa nako.	O ne a se teng lobaka lwa dikgwedi tse tharo.
period	noun	a length of time in the history of a country or person.	The post-war period was characterised by strict economic measures.	paka	noun	boleele jwa nako mo hisetoring ya naga kgotsa ya motho.	Paka ya morago ga ntwaga e ne e tlhalosiwa ka dipharologantsho tsa mekgwatiriso e e gagametseng ya ikonomi.
perpetual	adj	when a feeling, state or quality never changes or never ends.	Perpetual sadness is a characteristic of depressed people.	-sa feleng	adj	-fa maikutlo, seemo kgotsa boleng bo se nke bo fetoga ka gope kgotsa bo se nke bo fela ka gope.	Tlhamo e e sa feleng ke pharologantsho ya batho ba ba nang le kgatelelo ya maikutlo.
perpetual	adj	when an act, situation or state is repeated over and over again, in a way that is annoying.	His perpetual lateness in the morning is irritating staff members.	mo go sa khutleng	adj	fa tiro kgotsa seemo se boelediwa gangwe le gape, ka tsela e e tenang.	Go tla thari ga gagwe mo go sa khutleng mo mosong go tena badiri.

persist	verb	to continue to do something despite difficulties or opposition.	He persisted in his endeavours to get assisted euthanasia legalised.	tatalala	verb	go tswelala go dira sengwe le fa go na le mathata kgotsa kganetso.	O ne a tatalala mo maitekong a gagwe a go bona thuso ya gore polao ya kutlwelobothoko e dirwe semolao.
persist	verb	to continue to exist.	Rumours of corruption persisted for many months although the department denied the charges.	tswelala	verb	go tswelala go nna teng.	Magatwe a bonweenwee a ne a tswelala dikgwedi tse dintsi le mororo lefapha le ganeditse ditatofatso.
perspective	noun	a way of regarding situations or topics.	Her perspective on the death penalty was coloured by her religious conviction.	ntlhatebo	noun	tsela ya go bona seemo kgotsa ditlhogo.	Ntlhatebo ya gagwe ka kotlhao ya loso e ne ya ntlafadiwa ke mogopolo wa bodumedi.
perspective	noun	to judge the importance of an issue correctly in relation to everything else.	Watching the TV news every day helps me keep my own problems in perspective.	go swetsa ka nepagalo	noun	go tsaya tshwetso ka botlhokwa jwa ntlha nngwe ka nepagalo go tsamaisana le dilo tse dingwe tsotlhe.	Go lebelela dikgang tsa TV letsatsi le letsatsi go nthuso gore ke tshole mathata a me ka go swetsa ka nepagalo.
persuade	verb	to talk somebody into doing something and give him/her good reasons for doing so.	The English teacher wants to persuade the students to read different genres.	tlhotlheletsa	verb	go bua le mongwe gore a dire sengwe le go mo naya mabaka a a siameng a go dira jalo.	Morutabana wa English o batla go tlhotlheletsa baithuti go buisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dikwalo.
pertinent	adj	relevant or directly concerned with something.	A good student asks pertinent questions.	-tshwanelang	adj	-maleba kgotsa amanang ka tlhamalalo le sengwe.	Moithuti yo o siameng o botsa dipotso tse di tshwanelang.
pervade	verb	to spread gradually throughout every part of something.	The smell of pizza pervaded the kitchen.	tlala	verb	go gasama ka iketlo mo gotlhe mo karolong nngwe le nngwe ya sengwe.	Monkgo wa pizza o ne wa tlala mo kitšhining.
phase	noun	any distinct time period in a sequence of events.	Her teenager is going through a rebellious phase.	paka/kgato	noun	nako epe e e farologaneng mo tatelanong ya ditiragalo.	Mošwa wa gagwe o itemogela paka ya go se obamele melawana ya maitsholo.
phase	verb	to plan or do something gradually in an orderly way.	Computer literacy classes are being phased into the curriculum.	rulaganyetsa ka tolamo	verb	go rulaganya kgotsa go dira sengwe ka iketlo ka tsela e e nang le thulaganyo.	Ba rulaganyetsa ka tolamo dithuto tsa bokgoni jwa go itse khomphiutha mo kharikhulamong.
phenomenon (plural: phenomena)	noun	any state or process known through the senses.	Meteorologists are interested in natural phenomena such as floods and droughts.	tiragalo	noun	seemo sepe kgotsa tirego e go itsiweng ka yone ka ditemosi.	Baithutabosa ba na le kgaatlhego mo ditiragalong tsa tlholego tse di jaaka merwalela le dikomelelo.
philosophy	noun	a belief or system of beliefs resulting from the search for knowledge.	His degree is in philosophy.	filosofi	noun	tumelo kgotsa mokgwatsamaiso wa ditumelo tse di nnang teng ka ntlha ya go batla kitso.	Dikerii ya gagwe ke ya filosofi.
physical	adj	involving the body as distinguished from the mind or spirit.	He prefers physical challenges, like running marathons, to studying.	-mmele	adj	-akaretsang mmele jaaka o farologane le tlhaloganyo kgotsa mowa.	O rata dikgwetlho tsa mmele, jaaka go taboga mo dikgaisanong tsa mabelo, go na le go ithuta.
pivotal	adj	very important, usually because other things depend on it.	The film's special effects have played a pivotal role in attracting large audiences.	-botlhokwatlhokwa	adj	-botlhokwa thata, gantsi thata ka ntlha ya gore dilo tse dingwe di ikaegile ka sone.	Dikakanyo tse di kgethegileng tsa filimi di nnile le seabe sa botlhokwatlhokwa mo go ngokeng bareetsi ba bantsi.

plagiarise	verb	to copy another person's ideas, words, etc. and pretend that they are your own.	Students who commit plagiarism will not be given any credit for plagiarised work.	utswa sekwallo	verb	go kopa dikakanyo tsa motho yo mongwe, mafoko a gagwe, jj. le go itira e kete ke tsa gago.	Baithuti ba ba utswang sekwallo ga ba kitla ba newa maduo ape a karolo e e utswilweng ya sekwallo.
plot	noun	the plan or story of a book or film.	Did you follow the plot of the movie or are you just as confused as I am?	poloto	noun	thulaganyo kgotsa kgankgolo ya buka kgotsa filimi.	A o ne o tlhaloganya poloto ya filimi kgotsa o ne o akabetse fela jaaka nna?
pole	noun	two opinions or qualities that are the opposite of each other.	The positions put forward by the two academics fall at opposite poles of the debate.	mogopolo o o kgalhanong	noun	megopolo e mebedi kgotsa dipharologantsho tse di fapaaneng.	Maemo a a tlhagisitsweng ke baakatemi ba babedi a wela mo megopolong e e kgalhanong ya kganetsano.
policy	noun	a plan of action adopted by an individual or social group.	The new language policy entrenches multilingualism.	pholisi	noun	thulaganyetso ya tiro e e amogelwang le go dirisiwa ke motho ka nosi kgotsa setlhophla sa loago.	Pholisi e ntšhwa ya puo e itshetlegile ka dipuontsi.
portion	noun	part of a larger object.	A portion of the profits will be given to the old age home.	karolo	noun	karolo ya selo se segolwane.	Karolo ya dipoelo e tlaa neelwa legae la bagodi.
portion	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She portioned out the sweets between the three children.	kgaoganya	verb	go kgaoganya sengwe go nna dikarolo tse dinnye.	O ne a kgaoganya dimonamone fa gare ga bana ba babedi.
portray	verb	to describe or show somebody in a particular way.	She portrayed herself as a victim of child abuse.	tlhalosa	verb	go tlhalosa kgotsa go bontsha mongwe ka tsela e e rileng.	O ne a itlhalosa jaaka motswasetlhabelo wa tiriso e e sa siamang ya bana.
pose	verb	to create or state a problem which has to be dealt with in a certain way.	Shift work and working long hours pose great problems for employees and employers.	baka bothata	verb	go tlhola kgotsa go kaya bothata jo go tshwanetseng ga samaganwa le bone ka tsela e e rileng.	Go dira ka dišifiti le go dira diura tse di telele go baka bothata mo badiring le bathapi.
pose	verb	to ask a question.	This chapter discusses the research questions posed.	botsa	verb	go botsa potso.	Kgaolo e e sekaseka dipotso tse tlhotlhomiso e kgonngeng go di botsa.
posit	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	He posits that learning is motivated by the engagement of the imagination and opportunities to make meaning and communicate with others.	tshegetsana ntlha	verb	go kaya gore sengwe se nepagetse gore se kgone go dirisiwa jaaka motheo wa kganetsano.	O tshegetsana ntlha ya gore go ithuta go tlhotlhelediwa ke go dirisa kgopolo le ditšhono tsa go itirela bokao le go tlhaeletsana le ba bangwe.
positive	adj	good or useful.	There are positive signs that she will recover.	-siameng	adj	-siameng kgotsa nang le mosola.	Go na le matshwao a a siameng a gore o tlaa fola.
positive	adj	indicating support or agreement.	The new curriculum has received positive response from academic departments.	-tshegetso	adj	-bontshang tshegetso kgotsa tumelano.	Kharikhulamo e ntšhwa e amogetse tsibogo ya tshegetso go tswa mo mafapheng a akatemiki.
positive	adj	sure or certain of something.	He was positive that he had paid the electricity bill.	-tlhomame	adj	go nna le bonnete kgotsa tlhomamiso ya sengwe.	O ne a tlhomame gore o ne a duetse molato wa motlakase.
possible	adj	that can be done or achieved.	It is now possible to digitise visual images, text, sound and even touch, and disseminate information encoded in these modes via computers.	-kgonegang	adj	-ka kgonang go dirwa kgotsa go fitlhelwa.	Jaanong ke selo se se kgoneng go dira gore ditshwantsho tsa pono, sekwalwa, modumo le kamo e nne tsa dijithale, le go phatlalatsa tshedimosetso e e tsentsweng jaaka khoute mo mekgwatirisong e ka dikhomphiutha.

postulate	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	Researchers postulate that a big comet lulled the dinosaurs.	itlhoma	verb	go tshitshinya gore sengwe ke nnete gore se kgone go dirisiwa jaaka motheo wa kganetsano.	Batlhotlhomisi ba itlhoma gore khomete e kgolo e tuuladitse dikgogomodumo.
potential	adj	that can be developed into something.	The increase of malaria is a potential threat to Sub-Saharan Africa.	-kgonegang	adj	-ka kgonang go dirwa gore e nne sengwe.	Koketsego ya malaria ke matshosetsi a a kgonegang mo karolong ya Afrika e e mo borwa jwa Sahara.
potential	noun	the possibility of something developing in a certain way.	When he killed his pet, it became clear that had a potential for violence.	bokgoni	noun	kgonagalo ya sengwe se se diregang ka tsela e e rileng.	Fa a ne a bolaya seotlwana sa gagwe, go ne ga bonala gore o ne a na le bokgoni jwa tirisodikgoka.
practice	noun	way of doing something.	The old doctor wants his daughter to take over his practice when he retires.	tiro	noun	tsela ya gore dira sengwe.	Ngaka e e tsofetseng e batla gore morwadi wa yone a tseye tiro ya gagwe fa a rola tiro.
practise	verb	to do something regularly as part of your normal behaviour.	The strongest religions practised in the Caribbean today include Christianity and African religious survivals.	dirisa ka tlwaelo	verb	go dira sengwe ka gale jaaka karolo ya maitsholo a gago a a tlwaelegileng.	Mefuta ya bodumedi e e maatla thata e e dirisiwang ka tlwaelo kwa Kharibiene gompieno e akaretsa Bokeresete le go falola ga bodumedi jwa Seafrika.
practitioner	noun	someone who works in a learned profession, such as medicine or law.	She was treated by a medical practitioner.	modiri wa porofesenale	noun	mongwe yo o dirang mo porofesengeng ya borutegi, e e jaaka bongaka kgotsa molao.	O ne a alafiwa ke modiri wa porofesenale wa kalafi.
pragmatic	adj	sensible and practical rather than theoretical or idealistic.	A pragmatic approach to problem-solving is an American philosophical tradition centred on the linking of practice and theory.	-isegang	adj	-isegang kgotsa sengwe sa mmatota go na le segopolo se se ikaegileng ka tiori nngwe kgotsa kgopolo.	Mokgwatebo o o isegang wa go rarabolola bothata ke tlwaelo ya sefilosofi ya kwa Amerika e e theilweng mo go golaganyeng tiriso le tiori.
precede	verb	be earlier in time than.	The main research project was preceded by a pilot study.	etelela	verb	go nna kwa pejana go na le sengwe/mongwe.	Thutopatlisiso ya tekelelo e ne e etelela porojeke e kgolo ya tlhotlhomiso.
precedence	noun	the condition of being considered more important than somebody or something else, and therefore should be dealt with first.	A tax law meaning takes precedence over other internal law meanings.	setlapele	noun	maemo a go tsewa o le botlhokwa thata go feta motho yo mongwe kgotsa sengwe se sele, mme ka jalo go tshwanetse gore go samaganwe le wena kgotsa le sone pele.	Bokao jwa molao wa lekgetho ke setlapele mo bokaong jwa melao e mengwe ya ka fa gare.
precipitate	verb	to cause something to happen too soon or very suddenly.	He precipitated the staffing crisis by resigning from his job.	potlakisa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se direge pele ga nako thata kgotsa ka ponyo ya leitlho.	O ne a potlakisa bothata jwa badiri ka go leboga tiro ya gagwe.
precipitate	adj	done too soon or carelessly.	Your decision to drop the mathematics module was precipitate - you will regret it later.	phosumela	adj	-dirilweng ka bonako thata kgotsa ka bosutlha.	Tshwetso ya gago ya go tlogela mojule wa mmetshe e ne e phosumela - o tlaa ikotlhaela se moragonyana.
precise	adj	exact, accurate or clearly delimited.	Definitions of subject-field concepts need to be precise.	-tota	adj	-tota, nepagetseng kgotsa go lekanyetsa ka tsela e e bonalang.	Ditlhaloso tsa dikgopolo ntlhagolo di tlhoka go nna tsa tota.

predict	verb	to tell in advance.	Good reading habits in adolescents are predicted by early exposure to print materials.	bonela pele	verb	go bolelela kwa pele.	Tlwaelo e e siameng ya go buisa mo bašweng ba ba tsenang mo dingwageng tsa bogolo e bonelwa pele ke go kopana go sa le gale le dimatheriale tse di gatisitsweng.
predominant	adj	having superior power and influence.	Death is the predominant theme of the poem.	-laolang	adj	-nang le maatla a a gaisang le tlhotlheletso.	Loso ke morero o o laolang wa leboko.
prejudice	noun	an unreasonable dislike of somebody or something, especially when it is based on race, religion, gender, etc.	Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.	kgobelelo	noun	letlhoo le le se nang mabaka la mongwe kgotsa sengwe, segolo thata fa le ikaegile ka lotso, bodumedi, bong, jj.	Melao e e kgalhanong le kgobelelo e tshwanetse go gapelediwa gore e obamelwe ka tsela e e gagametseng.
preliminary	adj	preceding or in preparation for something more important.	The athlete did well in the preliminary races, but lost the main race.	-pele	adj	-eteletseng kwa pele kgotsa paakanyetso ya sengwe se se botlhokwa thata.	Moatlelete o dirile sentle mo dikgaisanong tsa pele tsa lebelo, mme o ne a latlhegelwa ke lebelo le legolo.
preliminary	noun	an event which happens before something more important and which often prepares for the later event.	You may not sit for the exam unless you have taken part in the preliminaries.	matseno	noun	tiragalo e e diregang pele ga sengwe se se botlhokwa go feta mme gantsi e le e e baakanyetsang tiragalo e e latelang moragonyana.	O ka se dulele tlhatlhobo ntle le ga o tshotse karolo mo matsenong.
premise	noun	an idea which forms the basis of an argument.	Our law system is based on the premise that you are innocent until proven guilty.	kakanyotheo	noun	kakanyo e e bopang motheo wa kganetsano.	Tsamaiso ya rona ya molao e ikaegile ka kakanyotheo ya gore ga o molato go fitlhelela o bonwa molato ka bosupi.
premise	verb	to make a statement that you accept as true and to use this idea to develop other ideas.	He premised his argument on the idea that all genders are equal.	thaya kakanyotheo	verb	go dira polelo e o e amogelang jaaka nnete le go dirisa kakanyo e go dira dikakanyo tse dingwe.	O ne a tlhama kakanyotheo ya mabaka a gagwe mo kakanyong ya gore bong bongwe le bongwe bo a lekalekana.
preposition	noun	a word, usually before a noun, that shows the position or state of something (in, under, of, by, with).	The preposition "in" in "The book is in the library" shows location.	lesupi	noun	lefoko, ka gale leina, le le bontsha maemo kgotsa seemo sa sengwe (mo teng ga, kwa tlase ga, ya, ka, le)	Lesupi la "mo" le le mo "Buka e mo teng ga laeborari" le bontsha lefelo.
prestige	noun	the respect and importance earned by an organisation or person for things they have done.	Her career as a writer has brought her immeasurable prestige.	seriti	noun	tlotlo le botlhokwa jo setlamo kgotsa motho a bo bonang ka dilo tse a di dirileng.	Tiro ya gagwe jaaka mokwadi e mo tliseditse seriti se se sa lekanyediweng.
presume	verb	take to be the case or to be true.	I presume that you are still coming to the party.	tseela gore	verb	go tsaya gore sengwe se ntse jalo, gore ke nnete.	Ke tseela gore o sa ntse o tla moletlong.
presume	verb	to suppose that something exists or is true although it is not yet proven.	Since she has already published two articles it is presumed that she is able to complete her PhD.	tseela gore	verb	go tsaya gore sengwe se teng kgotsa se nepagetse le mororo go ise go nne le bosupi jwa seo.	Ka ntlha ya gore o setse a phasaladitse diathikele tse pedi ba tseela gore o kgona go konosetsa PhD ya gagwe.
prevail	verb	to continue to exist although it may be difficult.	Belief in magic prevails in some parts of the country.	fekeetsa/fenya	verb	go tswelala go nna teng le mororo go ka nna boima.	Tumelo ya boloi e a fekeetsa mo dikarolong dingwe tsa naga.
prevail	verb	to exist at a particular time in a particular place.	Different conceptions of death and disease have prevailed during different periods of their history.	nna teng ka nako e e rileng	verb	go nna teng ka nako e e rileng kgotsa mo lefelong le le rileng.	Megopolo e e farologaneng ya loso le bolwetse e ne e nna teng ka nako e e rileng ka dipaka tse di farologaneng tsa hisetori ya bone.

previous	adj	just preceding something else in time or order.	The previous chapter was about the human skeleton.	-fetileng/pele	adj	-eteletseng kwa pele sengwe se sele ka nako kgotsa ka tatelano.	Kgaolo e e fetileng e ne e le ka ga letlhotlholo la motho.
primary	adj	of first in rank or importance or value.	A primary cause of infant mortality is lack of clean water.	-ntlha/golo	adj	-ntlha ka maemo kgotsa botlhokwa kgotsa boleng.	Sebako sa ntlha sa loso la masea ke tlhalelo ya metsi a a phepa.
prime	adj	most important; most basic.	Smoking is the prime cause of lung cancer.	-golo/botlhokwa	adj	sengwe sa botlhokwa thata; sa motheo.	Go goga ke sebako se segolo sa kankere ya makgwafo.
principal	adj	most important; main.	The principal component of natural gas is methane.	-golo	adj	sengwe sa botlhokwa thata, se segolo.	Karolo e kgolo ya gase ya tlhologo ke metheine.
principle	noun	a law, rule or theory on which something is based.	Gravity is one of the basic principles of physics.	molawanatheo	noun	molao, molawana kgotsa tiori e sengwe se ikaegileng ka yone.	Maatlakgogedi ke nngwe ya melawanatheo ya motheo ya saense.
principle	noun	in general, but not in detail.	In principle, we could soon enjoy holidays on the moon.	ka kakaretso	noun	ka kakaretso, mme e seng ka botlalo.	Ka kakaretso, re ne re ka itumelela malatsi a boikhutso kwa ngwedding mo nakong e e sa fediseng pelo.
prior	adj	earlier in time.	He had prior knowledge of the fraud.	-pele	adj	-pejana ka nako.	O ne a na le kitso ya pele ya tsietso le bonweenwee.
priority	noun	the status determined on the basis of importance or urgency.	Writing support remains a low priority at some universities.	setlapele	noun	seemo se se tlhomamisiwang go ikaegilwe ka botlhokwa kgotsa potlako.	Tshegetso ya bokwadi e sala e ntse e le setlapele se se kwa tlase mo diyunibesithing tse dingwe.
probable	adj	likely to happen or to be true.	It is probable that different results will be obtained, since the soil conditions were different.	e kete	adj	-kgonagalang go direga kgotsa go nna nnete.	Go nna e kete go tlaa bonwa dipholo tse di farologaneng, ka ntlha ya gore maemo a mmu a ne a farologane.
proceed	verb	to move ahead.	You have obtained four out of five at this level, and may proceed to the next level of the program.	tswelela pele	verb	go sutela pele.	O bone maduo a le mane mo go a le matlhano mo legatong le, mme o ka tswelela pele go ya kwa legatong le le latelang la lenaneo.
process	noun	a series of actions that are taken to achieve a particular result.	Writing as a process involve planning, writing, revising and editing.	tirego/tsamaiso	noun	motseletsele wa ditiro tse di dirwang go fitlhelela dipholo tse di rileng.	Go kwala jaaka tirego go akaretsa thulaganyo, go kwala, go boeletsa le go tseleganya.
process	verb	to put information into a computer in order to use it.	Statistics South Africa process a large amount of data annually.	tsenya mo khomphiutheng	verb	go tsenya tshedimosetso mo khomphiutheng gore o kgone go e dirisa.	Lefapha la Dipalopalo la Afrikaborwa le tsenya mo khomphiutheng selekano se se ntsi sa deitha ka ngwaga.
procure	verb	to get; to obtain.	You need to procure the services of a lawyer to handle the dispute.	bona	verb	go bona.	O tlhoka go bona ditirelo tsa mmueledi go samagana le kganetsano.
professional	noun	connected to a job for which special training is necessary.	It is not difficult to see that the carpentry was done by a professional.	porofešenale	noun	-golaganeng le tiro e go tlhokegang katso e e kgethegileng go e bona.	Ga go gake gore o bone gore bobetli bo dirilwe ke porofešenale.
professional	adj	suitable for somebody working in a particular profession.	The company is looking to recruit young professional people.	-porofešenale	adj	-tshwanetseng mongwe yo o dirang mo porofešeneng e e rileng.	Setlamo se batla go raopa bašwa ba ba porofešenale.
progress	noun	the process of going forward or developing.	During the study's progress certain limitations and obstacles became evident.	tswelelopele	noun	tirego ya go ya kwa pele kgotsa go gola.	Ka nako ya tswelelopele ya thutopatlisiso go ne go ga bonala ditekanyetso tse di rileng le dikgorelets.

prohibit	verb	to forbid.	Smoking is prohibited in most restaurants.	iletsa	verb	go itsa sengwe/mongwe.	Ba iletsa go goga motsoko mo direditshurenteng tse dintsi.
project	verb	a planned undertaking or an expectation that something will happen.	The business projected that its profits would increase by 20% in the next year.	bonela pele	verb	tiro e e rulagantsweng kgotsa tsholofelo ya gore sengwe se tlaa diragala.	Setlamo se ne se bonela pele gore dipoelo tsa sone di tlaa oketsega ka 20% mo ngwageng o o latelang.
project	noun	an important and carefully planned piece of work.	He has three projects to complete for Accounting 101.	porojeke	noun	karolo ya botlhokwa e e rulagantsweng ka kelotlhoko ya tiro.	Go na le diporojeke tse tharo tse o tshwanetseng go di konosetsa go bona serutwa sa Accounting 101.
promote	verb	to contribute to the progress or growth of.	He used his influence to promote Liberal views in his native country.	tsweletsa	verb	go nna le seabe mo tswelelong pele kgotsa mo kgolong ya sengwe.	O dirisitse tlhotlheletso ya gagwe go tsweletsa dintlhatebo tsa Liberale mo nageng ya gagwe e a tsaletsweng kwa go yone.
promote	verb	to move to a higher rank or position.	She was promoted to head of department.	tlhatlosa	verb	go sutisetsa kwa maamong a a kwa godingwana.	Ba ne ba mo tlhatlosa go nna tlhogo ya lefapha.
proof	noun	information that shows that something is true.	The documents are proof that he committed fraud.	sesupo	noun	tshedimosetso e e bontshang gore sengwe se nepagatse.	Ditokomane ke sesupo sa gore o dirile tsietso.
propagate	verb	to spread a belief or piece of information.	The missionaries propagated their religion in Africa.	gasagasa	verb	go anamisa tumelo kgotsa karolo ya tshedimosetso.	Barongwa ba ne ba gasagasa bodumedi jwa bone mo Afrika.
propensity	noun	a tendency to behave in a certain way.	Children who grow up in dysfunctional homes may have a propensity to violence.	mokgwanyana	noun	mokgwanyana wa go itshola ka tsela e e rileng.	Bana ba ba goelang mo magaeng a a sa direng ka tshwanelo ba ka nna le mokgwanyana wa tirisodikgoka.
proportion	noun	part of a whole.	A small proportion of the earth's volcanoes are active.	selekano	noun	karolo ya sengwe se se feletseng.	Selekano se se nnye sa makgwamolelo a lefatshe se na le kgonagalo ya go thunya ka nako epe fela.
proportion	noun	the correct/incorrect relationship of one thing to another in size, amount or number.	Your mark will improve in proportion to the amount of effort you put in.	selekano se se nepagetseng	noun	kamano e e nepagetseng/e e fosagetseng ya selo sengwe le se sengwe ka bogolo, selekano kgotsa palo.	Maduo a gago a tlaa tokafala ka selekano se se nepagetseng go tsamaisana le selekano sa maiteko a o a dirisang.
prospect	noun	the possibility of future success.	There is no immediate prospect to increase research productivity.	tsholofelo	noun	kgonagalo ya katlego ya mo nakong e tlang.	Ga go na tsholofelo ya ka bonako ya go oketsa go nna le bokgoni jwa dipholo tse dintle ga tlhotlhomiso.
protocol	noun	the accepted ways of doing things under certain formal circumstances.	According to his research protocol he is using a mixed methods approach.	porotokholo	noun	ditsela tse di amogelesegang tsa go dira dilo mo maamong a a rileng a semmuso.	Go ya ka porotokholo ya tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe o dirisa mokgwatebo wa mekgwa e e tlhakantsweng.
prove	verb	to provide evidence that something is true.	He proved that sucrose is not more detrimental than fructose in diabetic patients.	supa	verb	go tlamela bosupi jwa gore sengwe se nepagetse.	O ne a supa gore sukhoro ga e kotsi go feta forakhatose mo balwetseng ba bolwetse jwa sukiri.
publication	noun	the act of issuing printed materials.	A good publication record can give an applicant a definite advantage over co-applicants.	phasalatso	noun	tiro ya go ntsha dimatheriale tse di gatisitsweng.	Rekoto e e siameng ya phasalatso e ka neela modirakopo tshiamelo e e totobetseng go feta badirakopo ba bangwe.

publication	noun	the act of making something known to the public.	Government have a new publication on the actual crime statistics for the country.	phasalatso	noun	tiro ya go dira gore sengwe se itsege mo setšhabeng.	Puso e na le phasalatso e ntšhwa ka ga dipalopalo tsa mmatota tsa bosenyi tsa naga.
publish	verb	to prepare and issue for public distribution or sale.	She found someone to publish her poems.	phasalatša	verb	go baakanya le go ntsha sengwe gore se phatlaladiwe kwa bathong kgotsa gore se rekwe le go rekisiwa.	O bone mongwe yo o ka kgonang go phasalatša maboko a gagwe.
purchase	noun	something obtained by paying money for it.	The laptop was a necessary purchase.	theko	noun	sengwe se o se bonang kgotsa se o nnang le sone ka go se duelela ka madi.	Lepothopo e ne e le theko e e tlhokegang.
purchase	verb	to get something by paying money for it.	Since the firm has been noted on the stock market employees may purchase shares in it.	reka	verb	go bona sengwe kgotsa go nna le sone ka go se duelela ka madi.	Fa e sale feme e tsentswe mo lenaneng la bathapi ba mmara ka wa ditoko e ka reka dišere kwa teng.
purport	verb	to assume to be the case.	The letter purports to be an original document.	ikaya e le	verb	go tsaya gore sengwe se ntse jalo, gore ke nnete.	Lekwalo le ikaya e le tokomane ya kwa tshimologong.
pursue	verb	to try to achieve something over a period of time.	The government pursued a policy of equality.	leleka	verb	go leka go fitlhelela sengwe mo pakeng e e rileng.	Puso e ne e leleka pholisi ya tekatekano.
qualify	verb	to add something to a previous statement to make the meaning clearer.	He felt compelled to qualify his answer.	tlhalosa	verb	go oketsa ka sengwe mo polelong e e fetileng go dira gore bokao bo utlwale.	O ne a ikutlwa gore o patelesega go tlhalosa karabo ya gagwe.
qualitative	adj	connected with measuring the quality of something or understanding something, rather than with how much or many there are.	Open-ended questions were used to collect qualitative data.	-bolengtlhotlwa	adj	-golaganeng le tekanyetso ya bolengtlhotlwa jwa sengwe kgotsa go tlhaloganya sengwe, go na le gore di bokana kang kgotsa di kae ka palo.	Go ne go dirisiwa dipotso tse di se nang dikarabo tse di rileng go kgobokanya deitha ya bolengtlhotlwa.
quotation	noun	words from another person, which somebody uses in their own writing or speech, with an indication of the source.	When you want to use quotations in a text that you are writing, the sources of such quotations should be properly acknowledged.	nopolo	noun	mafoko a a tswang mo mothong yo mongwe, a motho mongwe o a dirisang mo sekwalong sa gagwe kgotsa mo puong ya gagwe, ka go supa motswedi.	Fa o batla go dirisa dinopolo mo sekwalleng se o se kwalang, metswedi ya dinopolo tsa go nna jalo e tshwanetse go amogelwa le go kaiwa ka tsela e e maleba.
quote	verb	to use what somebody else has said or written in your writing or speech.	He quoted from a reputable source to give his own writing more credibility.	nopola	verb	go dirisa se motho o sele a se buileng kgotsa a se kwadilweng mo sekwalong sa gago kgotsa mo puong ya gago.	O ne a nopola go tswa mo motswedeng o o tumileng gore sekwalo sa gagwe se nne le boikanyego.
radical	adj	new and different; likely to have a strong effect.	He had a radical change of mind.	-gakgamatsang	adj	-šwa le farologaneng; ka kgonagalo ya go nna le ditlamorago tse dikgolo.	O ne a na le phetogo e e gakgamatsang ya monagano.
radical	adj	in favour of drastic political change.	During those days his progressive views were regarded to be radical.	-boitsetsepelo jwa sepolotiki	adj	-go tsamaisana le go dumelana le phetogo e e feteletseng ya sepolotiki.	Mo malatsing ao dintlhatebo tsa gagwe tsa tswetsetso di ne di tsewa gore ke tsa boitsetsepelo jwa sepolotiki.
radical	noun	someone who holds radical views.	Religious radicals stormed into the cathedral and overturned the sculptures of saints.	moitsetsepedi	noun	mongwe yo o nang le dintlhatebo tse di gakgamatsang.	Baitsetsepedi ba bodumedu ba ne ba itatlhela mo teng ga kathedrale le go pitokolola dipetlomaje tsa baitshepi.

random	adj	selecting in a way that gives all possible choices an equal chance.	He used a random sample of 1500 housewives to determine their opinions on waste separation in the home.	-tlhophilweng ka thulaganyo e e sa totobalang	adj	-go tlhopha ka tsela e e go neelang ditlhopho tsotlhe tse di ka kgonegang tšhono e e lekalekanang.	O dirisitse sampole e e tlhophilweng ka thulaganyo e e sa totobalang ya basadi ba ba salang fa gae ba le 1500 go tlhomamisa megopolo ya bone ka ga go kgaoganya matlakala fa gae.
random	adj	without an order or plan.	When the fluid was heated, molecules start moving randomly.	-kwa ntle ga thulaganyo e e rileng	adj	-kwa ntle ga thulaganyo epe.	Fa seedi se gotediwa, dimolekhule di simolola go suta kwa ga ntle ga thulaganyo epe e e rileng.
random	adj	in a way that all possible choices have an equal chance of being considered.	The findings are based on a random sample survey of 1450 registered voters in South Africa conducted from June, 23 to 30, 2015.	-tlhophilweng ka thulaganyo e e sa totobalang	adj	ka tsela e e leng gore ditlhopho tsotlhe di na le tšhono e e lekalekanang ya gore di ka akanyediwa.	Diphitlhelelo di ikaegile ka patlisiso ya sampole e e tlhophilweng ka thulaganyo e e sa totobalang ya batlhophi ba le 1450 ba ba kwadisitsweng mo Afrikaborwa, e e dirilweng go tloga ka la 23 go fitlha ka la 30 Seetebosigo 2015.
range	noun	a variety of objects of a specific class or type.	The software package has a range of applications in quantity surveying.	mefutafuta	noun	mefutafuta ya dilo tsa setlhopho se se rileng kgotsa mofuta o o rileng.	Pakana ya sereboleta e na le mefutafuta ya ditiriso mo palelong ya dimatheriale tse di tlhokegang mo kagong.
range	noun	the limits within which something varies.	The age range of the participants is between 18 and 21.	tekanyetso	noun	ditekanyetso tse sengwe se farologanngwang ka tsone.	Tekanyetso ya dingwaga tsa batsayakarolo e fa gare ga 18 le 21.
range	verb	to vary between two specific limits.	Prices range between R500 and R700.	fapaanya	verb	go fapaanya fa gare ga ditekanyetso tse pedi tse di rileng.	Ditlhotlha di fapaana fa gare ga R500 le R700.
range	verb	to cover a number of topics.	His interests range from mechanics to fishing.	akaretsa	verb	go akaretsa ditlhogo di le mmalwa.	Dikgatlhegelo tsa gagwe di akaretsa thuto ya metšhini le botshwaratlhapi.
ratio	noun	relationship between two things which represents by how much the one is larger than the other.	The student/teacher ratio at the university is 22 to 1.	kabo	noun	kamano fa gare ga dilo tse pedi tse di tlhagisang gore selo se le sengwe se segolo go le kana kang go feta se sengwe.	Kabo ya baithuti/morutabana kwa yunibesithing ke 22 mo go 1.
rational	adj	based on or using reason.	Faced with the increased tax, many business owners will make the rational decision to spend their profits rather than reinvest.	-ikaegileng ka mabaka	adj	-go ya ka lebaka le le rileng kgotsa go dirisa lebaka.	Fa beng ba bantsi ba dikgwebo ba itemogela lekgetho le le oketsegang, bontsi jwa bone bo tlaa tsaya tshwetso e e ikaegileng ka mabaka ya go dirisa dipoelo tsa bone go na le go boa ba di beeletsa.
react	verb	to show a response to something.	When the rich believe the poor will revolt, they react by trying to impose draconian restrictions .	tsiboga	verb	go bontsha tsibogelo ya sengwe.	Fa batho bahumi ba dumela gore bahumanegi ba tlaa tsuolola, ba tsiboga ka go leka go gapeletsa dithibelo tse di laoletsweng ke ramolao Draco.

realise	verb	to become aware of a particular situation or a fact.	In his publications of twenty years later he realized that he had made an over generalisation.	lemoga	verb	go itse ka seemo se se rileng kgotsa ntlha e e rileng.	Mo diphasalatong tsagagwe tsa dingwaga tse di kwa moragonyana tse someamabedi o ne a lemoga gore o ne a tsaya tshwetso ka kakaretso.
reason	verb	to judge a situation, based on evidence provided in a logical way.	They reasoned that increased consumption had the potential to improve the economy.	fitlhelela tshwetso	verb	go tsaya tshwetso ka seemo sengwe, o ikaegile ka bosupi jo bo tlametsweng ka tsela e e kgodisang.	Ba ne ba fitlhelela tshwetso ya gore tiriso e e okeditsweng e ne e na le bokgoni jwa go tokafatsa ikonomi.
reason	noun	explanation or reason for something that has happened.	There are good reasons for learning a second language.	lebaka	noun	tlhaloso kgotsa lebaka la sengwe se se diragetseng.	Go na le mabaka a a siameng a go ithuta puo ya bobedi.
reason	noun	the ability of the mind to form opinions and understand arguments.	Human reason has the power to change society.	bokgoni jwa go akanya	noun	bokgoni jwa monagano jwa go bopa megopolo le go tlhaloganya dikganetsano.	Bokgoni jwa batho jwa go akanya bo na le maatla a go fetola setšhaba.
recommend	verb	to tell somebody that something will be suitable for a particular purpose.	A friend recommended this hotel.	atlanegisa	verb	go bolelela mongwe gore sengwe se tlaa tshwanela maikemisetso a a rileng.	Tsala e ne ya atlanegisa hotele e.
recount	verb	to tell an experience in the order that the events took place.	The opening chapters of the book recount the glories of the monarch and the loyalty of his people.	kakanya/anegela	verb	go bolela maitemogelo ka thulaganyo le tatelano e ditiragalo di diragetseng ka yone.	Dikgaolo tsa matseno tsa buka di kakanya dipelafalo tsa kgosi le boikanyego jwa batho ba gagwe.
recount	noun	a chronological account of an event or a series of events.	In his autobiography he gives a recount of the circumstances that lead to his deportation.	kanegelo	noun	tlhaloso e e rulaganeng ya tiragalo kgotsa tatelano ya ditiragalo.	Mo lokwalong la gagwe la moikwadi o neela kanegelo ya mabaka a a dirileng gore a fudusediwe gae.
recover	verb	to return to the normal state after some difficulty.	He is still recovering from a stroke.	boela mannong	verb	go boela kwa seemong sa tlwaelo morago ga bothata bongwe.	O sa ntse a boela mannong morago ga seterouku.
recover	verb	to get back the same amount of money that you originally spent or that somebody owed you.	The retailer has to charge more to recover the costs of the renovation.	busa	verb	go boela kwa seleanong se se tshwanang sa madi a o a dirisitseng kwa tshimologong kgotsa a mongwe o neng a go a kolota.	Morekisi o ne a tshwanela go duedisa madi a mantsi go busa ditshenyegelo tsa paakanyo.
recur	adj	to happen again.	Guilt and pride are recurring themes in his work.	-ipoeletsang	adj	go direga gape.	Go ipona molato le mabela ke merero e e ipoeletsang mo tirong ya gagwe ya bokwadi.
refer	verb	to send something to somebody with more authority or knowledge.	The case has been referred to the High Court.	romela	verb	go romela mongwe sengwe ka thata e ntsinyana kgotsa ka kitso.	Kgetse e rometswe kwa Kgotlatshekelo e Kgolo.
refer	verb	to acknowledge a source.	The written sources that he refers to in his thesis are somewhat dated.	umaka	verb	go amogela jaaka nnete le go kaya motswedi.	Metswedi e e kwadilweng e a e umakang mo thesising ya gagwe e batla e na le letlha.
refer	verb	to consult another section of the same source or another source to find information	I would like to refer you to page 88.	lebelela	verb	go lebelela mo karolong e nngwe ya motswedi o le mongwe kgotsa ya motswedi o mongwe go bona tshedimosetso.	Ke batla go go kopa go lebelela tsebe 88.

reference	noun	a thing you say or write that mentions a person or a source.	The list of references was cross-checked with the sources cited in the body of the dissertation.	tshupetso	noun	sengwe se o se buang kgotsa se o se kwalang se se umakang motho kgotsa motswedi.	Lenane la ditshupetso le netefaditswe gape ka go bapisiwa le metswedi e e umakilweng mo karolong ya diteng tsa sekwalo sa tlhotlhomiso.
refine	verb	to make something, such as a theory, better by making changes to it.	The database is refined to remember previous searches and to combine those with new searches.	ntlafatsa	verb	go dira sengwe botoka, sengwe se se jaaka tiori, ka go dira dipheto go mo go sone.	Ba ne ba ntlafatsa deithabeise go gakologelwa dipatlo tsa tshedimose tsa mo nakong e e fetileng le go di kopanya le tse dintšhwa.
reflect	verb	to think carefully and deeply about something.	The introductory chapter critically reflects on the pros and cons of the neoliberal university.	akanya	verb	go akanya ka kelotlhoko le ka tsela e e tseneletseng ka ga sengwe.	Kgaolo ya matseno e ne e akanya ka go sekaseka mesola le masula a yunibesithi ya tswelole.
reflect	verb	to express expectations, perceptions and feelings about an experience.	In their essays students had to reflect on their experiences gained during a visit to a frail care centre.	supa/bonagatsa	verb	go tshagisa ditsholofelo, ditemogo le maikutlo ka ga maitemogelo mangwe.	Mo ditlhamong tsa bone baithuti ba ne ba tshwanela go bonagatsa maitemogelo a bone a ba a iponetseng ka nako ya leeto la go ya kwa lefelo la tlhokomelo ya ba ba bokoa.
reform	noun	a change made to a system in order to make it better.	The economic reforms meant that more jobs were available.	ntšhwafatso/phetogo	noun	phetogo e e dirilweng mo tsamaisong nngwe go e dira gore e nne botoka.	Dintšhwafatso tsa ikonomi di ne di raya gore go ne go na le ditiro tse dintsi.
reform	verb	to make something better.	South Africa reformed its educational system again to focus not only on outcomes, but also on process.	ntšhwafatsa	verb	go dira gore sengwe se nne botoka.	Afrikaborwa e ne ya ntšhwafatsa gape tsamaiso ya yone ya thuto go tsepamisa mo dipoelong le mo mokgwatsamaisong.
refute	verb	to prove that a theory or statement is wrong.	Over the years many scholars have tried to refute some of Einstein's theories.	ganetsa/latola	verb	go neela bosupi jwa gore tiori kgotsa polelo e fosagetse.	Fa dingwaga di ntse di tsamaya barutegi ba bantsi ba lekile go ganetsa ditiori dingwe tsa ga Einstein.
regime	noun	a government, especially one that has not been fairly elected.	They predict that the new regime's reign will be short-lived.	mmuso	noun	puso, segolo thata e e sa tlhophiwa ka tsela e e sa gobeleteng.	Ba bonela pele gore puso ya mmuso o mošwa e tlaa nna ya paka e khutshwane.
region	noun	large area of land, usually with no exact limits.	Coastal regions typically have moderate rainfall.	kgaolo	noun	karolo e kgolo ya lefatshe, gantsi thata e e se nang ditekanyetso.	Dikgaolo tse di kwa lobopong ka gale di na le selekano se se mo magareng sa pula.
regulate	verb	to control something by means of rules.	Professional organisations have codes of conduct that regulate the activities of its members.	laola	verb	go laola sengwe ka go dirisa melawana.	Mekgatlho le ditlamo tsa porofesenele di na le melawana ya maitsholo e e laolang ditiro tsa maloko a tsone.
regulate	verb	to control the rate of a machine or process.	The bypass valve regulates flow of hydraulic fluid.	laola	verb	go laola seelo sa motšhini kgotsa sa tirego.	Belofo ya tšhupu e laola kelelo ya seedi se se dirisiwang ka kgatelelo ya metsi.

reinforce	verb	to make a group, idea or feeling stronger and to support with rewards.	Edutainment programmes on television are used to reinforce social and educational values while also entertaining the viewer.	oketsa maatla/tlaleletsa	verb	go dira gore setlhopha, kakanyo kgotsa maikutlo a tie thata le go tshegetsa ka dikabo.	Mananeo a thuto ka boithabiso mo thelebišeneng a dirisediwa go oketsa maatla a melawanatheo ya loago le thuto fa a tswelletse go itumedisa mmogedi.
reject	verb	refuse to accept, acknowledge or believe an idea.	He rejects the theory of evolution.	gana	verb	go gana go amogela kgotsa go dumela kakanyo.	O gana tiori ya ebolusi.
reject	noun	a thing or person that is seen as being substandard.	The plate is a reject because it has a crack.	selatlhiwa	noun	selo kgotsa motho yo o bonwang a le kwa tlasenyana ka maemo.	Sejana ke selatlhiwa gonne se na le phanyego.
relate	verb	to show a relationship or connection between two or more things.	These terms relate to the modes of nutrition.	tsalanya/amanya	verb	go bontsha kamano kgotsa kgolagano fa gare ga dilo tse pedi kgotsa go feta.	Mareo a a tsalanya mekgwa ya phepo.
relate	verb	to tell the story of.	She proceeded to relate the information he had conveyed.	anela	verb	go bolela kgang ya sengwe.	O ne a tswelela go anela tshedimosetso e a neng a e fetisitse.
relax	verb	to rest while you are doing something enjoyable.	Stress can be managed by making time to relax.	repa	verb	go iketla fa o dira sengwe se se itumedisang e bile se le monate.	Kgatelelo ya maikutlo e ka laolwa ka go itirela nako ya go repa.
relax	verb	to become less anxious.	People with high stress levels can teach themselves to relax, among others through breathing exercises.	repa	verb	go nna le tlhobaelo e se kae fela.	Batho ba ba nang le selekano se se kwa godimo sa kgatelelo ya maikutlo ba ka ithuta go repa, ka go ikatisa go hema, gareng ga tse dingwe.
relax	verb	to make less strict, e.g. rules.	The Department of Home affairs relaxed visa restrictions.	repisa	verb	go dira gore go sa tlhole go gagamala, sk. melawana.	Lefapha la Merero ya Selegae le ne la repisa melawana ya tekanyetso ya visa.
release	verb	to grant freedom to; to make information known to the public.	The government released the new crime statistics.	golola	verb	go neela kgololesego go mongwe/sengwe; go dira gore tshedimosetso e itsege mo phatlalatseng.	Puso e ne ya golola dipalopalo tse dintšhwa tsa bosenyi.
relevant	adj	having a bearing on or a connection with something.	It is important to have the relevant experience when applying for a job.	-maleba	adj	-nang le kamano kgotsa kgolagano le sengwe.	Go botlhokwa go nna le maitemogelo a a maleba fa o dira kopo ya tiro.
reliable	adj	likely to be correct or true; trustworthy.	The journalist got the information from a reliable source.	-ikanyegang/tshepagalang	adj	-nang le kgonagalo ya go nepagala kgotsa go nna nnete; ikanyegang.	Mmegadikgang o bone tshedimosetso go tswa mo motswedding o o ikanyegang.
reliable	adj	when research is reliable it means that it can be replicated.	He demonstrated that the research was reliable by indicating how it was repeated with another group of respondents.	-ikanyegang/tshepagalang	adj	fa tlhotlhomiso e ikanyega go raya gore e ka boelediwa.	O bontshitse gore tlhotlhomiso e ne e le e e ikanyegang ka go kaya gore e boeleditswe jang ka setlhopha se sengwe sa baikarabedi.
reluctance	noun	a certain degree of unwillingness.	The reluctance of the university to intervene led to an extended legal process.	itsemeletso	noun	selekano se se rileng sa go sa iketleetsang go se dira.	Itsemeletso ya yunibesithi ya go tsereganya e dirile gore go nne le tsamaiso e e atologileng ya semolao.

reluctant	verb	not wanting to do something.	The research unit was reluctant to move due to the absence of natural light in the new offices.	itsemeletsa	verb	go sa batle go dira sengwe.	Yuniti ya tlhotlhomiso e ne e itsemeletsa go suta ka ntsha ya go tlhokagala ga lesedi la tlhologo mo dikantorong tsa bone tse dintšhwa.
rely	verb	to need or depend on something.	The disabled completely rely on their monthly disability grant.	ikaega	verb	go tlhoka kgotsa go ikaega ka sengwe.	Batho ba e leng digole ba ikaega gotlhelele mo madithusong a bone a kgwedi le kgwedi a bogole.
rely	verb	to have confidence or faith in something.	She relied heavily on the comments of her supervisor.	ikanya	verb	go nna le boitshepo kgotsa tumelo mo go sengwe.	O ne a ikanya segolo thata mo ditshwaelong tsa motlhokomedi wa gagwe.
remove	verb	to take something away.	It is important to remove impurities before mixing the two substances.	tlosa	verb	go ntsha sengwe.	Go botlhokwa go tlosa dilo tse di sa itshekang pele o tswakanya dire tse pedi.
render	verb	to cause something to be a certain way.	New technology renders older technology obsolete.	dira gore	verb	go dira gore sengwe se nne ka tsela e e rileng.	Thekenoloji e ntšhwa e dira gore thekenoloji ya kgale e onale.
render	verb	to give something to somebody.	She rendered her services to the shelter free of charge.	naya/ntsha	verb	go naya mongwe sengwe.	O ne a naya ba kwa lefelong la thibelelo ditirelo tsa gagwe kwa ntle ga tuelo.
render	verb	to show something in a certain way in a work of art.	The horse is poorly rendered in the painting.	tlhagisa	verb	go bontsha sengwe ka tsela e e rileng mo tirong ya botaki.	Ba tlhagisa pitse ka bokoa mo setshwantshong se se takilweng.
replicate	verb	to produce the same thing again.	His research replicates previous work done by his colleagues.	boeletsa	verb	go ntsha selo se le sengwe gape.	Tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe e boeletsa tiro e e dirilweng ke badirammo go ba gagwe.
reproduce	verb	to copy.	The publisher gave him permission to reproduce the book.	dira dikhopi	verb	go dira dikhopi.	Mophasalatsi o mo file tetla ya go dira buka dikhopi.
repudiate	verb	to refuse to accept something.	He repudiated the opinions held by churches other than his own.	gana	verb	go gana go amogela sengwe.	O ne a gana megopolo e e tshwerweng ke dikereke tse dingwe ntle le ya gagwe.
require	verb	to have need of.	Five patients required surgery.	tlhoka	verb	go tlhoka sengwe.	Balwetse ba le batlhano ba ne ba tlhoka karo.
require	verb	to make something necessary.	Accounting 101 is required for a BCom degree.	tlhokagala	verb	go dira gore sengwe se tlhokege.	Serutwa sa Accounting 101 se a tlhokagala go bona dikerii ya Bcom.
research	verb	to conduct a careful study to discover new facts.	I am researching the life cycle of the blue whale.	tlhotlhomisa	verb	go dira patlisiso ka kelotlhoko go ribolola dintlha tse dintšhwa.	Ke tlhotlhomisa tshekotshelo ya leruaria le le pududu.
research	noun	a careful study to discover new facts.	All lecturers must do research, as well as teach.	tlhotlhomiso	noun	thutopatlisiso e e dirwang ka kelotlhoko go ribolola dintlha tse dintšhwa.	Batlhatlhaleli bothle ba tshwanetse go dira tlhotlhomiso, ga mmogo le go ruta.
reservoir	noun	a large supply or collection of something.	The Internet is a reservoir of information.	reseboa/bodutelo	noun	tlamelo e kgolo kgotsa kgobokanyo ya sengwe.	Inthanete ke reseboa ya tshedimosetso.
reside	verb	to live in.	It has become a trend for adult children to reside with their parents until they are into their thirties.	nna/dula	verb	go nna mo lefelong lengwe.	E setse e nna tlwaelo ya gore bana ba bagolwane ba nna le batsadi ba bone go fitlhela ba tsena mo dingwageng tsa bomasomeamararo.

resident	adj	living or working in a place.	Residents have been asked to keep calm and not to take the law into their own hands.	monni/moagi/modudi	adj	-nnang kgotsa dirang mo lefelong.	Banni ba kopilwe gore ba sisibale le go se itseele molao mo matsogong.
resident	noun	someone who lives or works in a place.	He is a resident of Cameroon.	moagi/modudi	noun	mongwe yo o dulang kgotsa yo o dirang mo lefelong le le rileng.	Ke moagi wa kwa Cameroon.
residue	noun	what is left behind after the main part has been taken away.	The residue or 'cake' left after expression of the oil is apparently nutritious and can be used for feeding animals.	masalela	noun	se se salang morago ga go se na go tsaya karolo e kgolo.	Masalela kgotsa 'kuku' e e salang morago ga ntsho ya oli go bonala a na le dikotla mme a ka kgona go dirisetswa otl'a diphologolo.
residue	noun	the part of the money or property that has remained after all the debts have been paid.	The residue of the estate was divided among the heirs.	tshaledi/tshalelo	noun	karolo ya madi kgotsa thoto e e setseng morago ga go duela dikoloto tsotlhe.	Tshaledi ya boswa e ne ya kgaoganyetswa bajaboswa.
resource	noun	supply of something that a country, an organisation, etc. possesses and can use.	It should be realised that natural resources used in generating electricity, such as coal and water, are not infinite.	motswedithuso	noun	tlamelo ya sengwe se naga, setlamo, jj. se ka nnang le sone le go kgona go se dirisa.	Go tshwanetse ga lemogiwa gore metswedithuso ya tiholego e e dirisiwang mo go fetlheng motlakase, e e jaaka magala le metsi, ga e nne ka bosakhutleng.
resource	noun	something that can be used to help achieve an aim.	Students may access printed material and online resources for the assignment.	motswedithuso	noun	sengwe se se ka dirisiwang go thusa go fitlhelela maikaelelo.	Baithuti ba ka fitlhelela matheriale o o gatisitsweng le metswedithuso ya ithanete go dira asaanemente.
respond	verb	to react to something, usually in writing	The lecturer responded to the queries of the students via e-mail.	fetola	verb	go tsibogela sengwe, gantsi thata ka go kwala.	Mothatlheledi o ne a fetola dipotso tsa baithuti ka emeile.
respond	verb	to improve as a result of a particular treatment.	The cancer patient responded well to radiation.	tsibogela	verb	go tokafala ka ntsha ya tsholo e e rileng.	Molwetse wa kankere o ne a tsibogela phasalalo sentle.
response	noun	reaction to something.	I am awaiting a response from the ethics committee regarding my research proposal.	tsibogo	noun	tsibogelo ya sengwe.	Ke emetse tsibogo ya komiti ya melawana ya maitsholo malebana le tshitshinyo ya tlhotlhomiso ya me.
restore	verb	to bring back a situation that existed before.	Investor confidence seems to have been restored after the institution of the new government.	busetsa/tsosolosa	verb	go busetsa seemo se se kileng sa nna teng pele.	Go bonala gore ba ne ba busetsa boitshepo jwa mmeeletsi morago ga go thewa ga puso e ntšhwa.
restrain	verb	to hold somebody back.	They had to restrain the patient after his mental breakdown.	kgapha	verb	go tshwarelela mongwe.	Ba ne ba tshwanela go kgapha molwetse morago ga go lathegelwa ke taolo ya thaloganyo ya gagwe.
restrict	verb	to limit the size, amount or range of something.	Passengers are restricted to one litre of fortified liquor on overseas flights.	lekanyetsa	verb	go lekanyetsa bogolo, selekano kgotsa bokana kang jwa sengwe.	Ba ne ba lekanyetsa bapalami go nwa litara e le nngwe ya nnotagi e e tiisitsweng mo difofaneng tse di lebang kwa moseja.
restrict	verb	to limit yourself to a certain amount of something or a certain activity.	He restricted the amount of fat in his diet.	kgaoletsa	verb	go itekanyetsa go nna selekano se se rileng sa sengwe kgotsa tiro e e rileng.	O ne a kgaoletsa selekano sa mafura mo dijong tsa gagwe.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else.	The technique produced similar results to those that have been used previously.	dipholo	noun	sengwe se se diregileng kgotsa se se nnang teng ka ntsha ya sengwe se sele.	Thekeniki e ntshitse dipholo tse di tshwanang le tse di kileng tsa dirisiwa mo nakong e e fetileng.

retain	verb	to keep a substance that has been taken in.	Compost helps to retain moisture in the soil.	tshegetsa	verb	go tshola sere se se tsentsweng mo teng.	Motshotelo o thusa go tshegetsa bongola mo mmung.
retain	verb	to hold something back and not lose it.	The company used loyalty programmes to retain its customers.	tshegetsa	verb	go thibela sengwe le gore se se ke sa go latlhegela.	Setlamo se ne sa dirisa mananeo a boikanyego go tshegetsa bareki ba sone.
retain	verb	to pay someone beforehand for their services.	The chef was so popular that they decided to retain him for their party.	duelela kwa pele	verb	go duelela mongwe kwa pele o duelela ditirelo tsa gagwe.	Moapei o ne a tumile thata moo ba neng ba tsaya tshwetso ya go mo duelela kwa pele go apeela moletlo wa bone.
retard	verb	to slow a process.	A lack of nutritious food retards the growth of children in poor countries.	dia/busetsa morago	verb	tirego e e bonya.	Tlhaelo ya dijo tse di nang le dikotla e dia kgolo ya bana mo dinageng tse di humanegileng.
reveal	verb	to make known which was previously kept secret.	The most recent research has revealed that a high-protein diet can be detrimental to certain people.	senola	verb	go itsise sengwe se se ntseng se tshotswe jaaka sephiri mo nakong e e fetileng.	Tlhotlhomiso ya sešweng e ile ya senola gore lenanenjo le le nang le diporotheine tse dintsi e ka nna kotsi mo bathong ba bangwe.
reveal	verb	to let information become known.	After he had made the allegations he was forced to reveal his sources.	senola	verb	go dira gore tshedimosetso e itsege.	Morago ga gore a dire ditatofatso o ne a gapelediwa go senola metswedi ya gagwe.
revenue	noun	the entire amount of income before any deductions are made.	This month's revenue is down by 3% from last month.	lotseno	noun	palogotlhe ya madi a lotseno pele ga go dirwa dikgogo dipe.	Lotseno la kgwedi e e kwa tlase ka 3% go tswa mo la kgwedi e e fetileng.
reverberate	verb	to have a widespread effect.	His death reverberated around the world.	dumaduma	verb	go nna le ditlamorago tse di anameng gotlhe.	Loso la gagwe le ne la dumaduma mo lefatsheng lotlhe.
reverse	verb	to change completely so that it is the opposite of what it was before.	The telephone company has reversed the backlog, and all the applicants who apply for telephone lines are now helped within a month.	fetola/phetsola	verb	go fetola selo gotlhelele gore se fapaane le se e neng e le sone pele.	Setlamo sa megala se ne sa phetsola tshalelomorago, mme badirakopo botlhe ba ba dirileng kopo ya megala jaanong ba thusiwa mo sebakeng sa kgwedi.
reverse	adj	opposite to the usual situation.	The choir left the hall in reverse order with the archdeacon leaving last.	-fapaaneng	adj	-fapaaneng le seemo sa gale.	Khwaere e tswile mo holong ka thulaganyo e e fapaaneng le e moatšhetikone a tswileng ka yone maloba.
revise	verb	to change something in order to make it better or more suitable.	You can be awarded a pass mark if you substantively revise your essay.	tokafatsa	verb	go fetola sengwe gore se nne botoka kgotsa se tshwanele thata.	O ka nna wa abelwa maduo a gore o falole fa o tokafatsa tlhamo ya gago ka go neela mabaka a a utlwalang.
revise	verb	to study work that you have already learnt.	He thoroughly revised his work for the supplementary examination.	boeletsa	verb	go ithuta tiro e o setseng o e ithutile.	O ne a boeletsa ka kelotlhoko tiro ya gagwe go direla tlhatlhobo ya tlaleletso.
revolt	verb	to reject authority, often violently.	The oppression of Antiochus caused the Jews under the leadership of the Maccabees to revolt.	tsuolola	verb	go ganetsa bothati, gantsi ka go dirisa dikgoka.	Kgatelelo ya Antiochus e dirile gore Bajuta ba ba ka fa tlase ga boeteledipele jwa Maccabees go tsuolola.

revolt	noun	a protest against authority.	Martin Luther posted his famous ninety-five theses on the church door at Wittenberg on 31 October 1517, which were the signal for widespread revolt against the church.	botsuolodi	noun	go ganena kगतलहानंग ले bothati.	Martin Luther o ne a baya kitsiso ya dithesise tsa gagwe tse di tumileng tse somearobonngwe-tlhano mo kgorong ya kereke ka la 31 Diphlane 1517, sengwe se e neng e le letshwao la botsuolodi jo bo anameng kगतलहानंग ले kereke.
revolution	noun	a single complete turn.	In the 1990s a high-performance disk drive on your computer rotated at a speed of 90 revolutions per second.	modikologo	noun	tikologo e le nngwe e e feletseng.	Ka dingwaga tsa bo1990 diskedraefe ya tiragatso e e kwa godimo mo khomphiutheng ya gago e ne e dikologa ka lebelo la medikologo e le 90 ka motsotswana.
revolution	noun	an important change in ways of thinking or doing that affects many people.	The industrial revolution was started by technological innovations such as the printing press.	phetogo	noun	phetogo ya botlhokwa mo mekgweng ya go akanya kgotsa ya go dira sengwe, e e amang batho ba bantsi.	Phetogo ya madirelo e simolotswe ke dilo tse dintšhwa tsa thekenoloji tse di jaaka metšhini ya kgatiso.
revolve	verb	to focus on one thing.	The discussion revolved around global warming.	tsepamisa	verb	go tsepamisa mo selong se le sengwe.	Puisano e ne e tsepamisa mo thufalong ya lefatshe.
rhythm	noun	a repeated pattern of sounds or movements.	The doctor listened to the rhythm of his heart beat.	mosito	noun	phethene e e boelediwanng ya medumo kgotsa metsamao.	Ngaka e ne ya reetsa mosito wa mokibo wa pelo ya gagwe.
rhythm	noun	a regular pattern of changes.	People have always organised events to match the rhythm of the seasons.	phethene ya diphetogo	noun	phethene ya gale ya diphetogo.	Ka gale batho ba ne ba rulaganya ditiragalo go bapisa phethene ya diphetogo tsa ditlha.
rigid	adj	not bending or changing shape.	Bacterial cells have rigid cell walls around them.	-gwaletseng/popota	adj	-sa kobegeng kgotsa go sa fetoleng popego.	Disele tsa baketeria di na le dipota tse di gwaletseng tsa disele go di dikologa.
rigid	adj	not willing or able to change.	Supervisors should never be too rigid in the advice to students; some flexibility should be allowed.	-kwatlaletseng	adj	-sa ikaeleleng go fetoga kgotsa go sa kgone go fetoga.	Batlhokomedi ga ba tshwanela le ka lepe go nna batho ba ba kwatlaletseng mo kgakololong ya baithuti; go tshwanetse ga nna le tšhono ya kobego.
rigour	noun	the fact of being careful and paying great attention to detail.	Research should be characterised by objectivity and rigour.	kelotlhoko	noun	ntlha ya go nna kelotlhoko le ya go tebisa mogopolo mo ntlheng nngwe le nngwe.	Tlhotlhomiso e tshwanetse go farologanngwa ka go nna le bonnete le go nna kelotlhoko.
rigour	noun	harsh and difficult conditions.	The rigours of the mathematics module caused many students to fail.	patiko	noun	maemo a a makgwakgwa le a a bokete.	Dipatiko tsa mojule wa mmetshe di bakile gore baithuti ba bantsi ba se falole.
role	noun	the actions and activities assigned to a person or group.	Academic literacy lecturers alternate between the roles of teachers and pastors.	tiro	noun	ditiro le ditirwana tse di filweng motho kgotsa setlhophu.	Batlhatlheledi ba kitso ya go kwala le go buisa kwa akatemiki ba refosana fa gare ga ditiro tsa go nna barutabana le tsa boruti.
route	noun	an established line of travel or access.	The main shipping route to the Mediterranean is through the Suez Canal.	tsela	noun	tsela ya semmuso ya loeto kgotsa botseno.	Tsela e kgolo ya sekepe ya go kwa Mediterranean ke ka go feta mo gare ga Suez Canal.

route	noun	a certain way of achieving something.	The fastest route to success is hard work.	tsela	noun	tsela e e rileng ya go fithelela sengwe.	Tsela ya ka bonakonako ya go bona katlego ke go dira ka natla.
rudimentary	adj	dealing with simple and basic facts or ideas.	He had only a rudimentary understanding of medicine.	-theo	adj	go samagana le dintlha tse di bonolo tsa motheo kgotsa dikakanyo.	O ne a na fela le tlhologanyo ya motheo ya molemo.
rudimentary	adj	basic and undeveloped.	Prehistoric people used rudimentary tools.	-theo	adj	-motheo kgotsa sengwe se se sa tlhabologang.	Batho ba pele ga hiseoti ba ne ba dirisa didiriswa tsa motheo.
sanction	noun	permission or approval for an action.	A Catholic cannot get divorced without the sanction of the Catholic church.	tumelelo	noun	tetla kgotsa thebolo ya tiro ya nngwe.	Mokatoliki a ka se tlhale kwa ntle ga tumelelo ya kereke ya Katoliki.
sanction	noun	a punishment to make people obey laws or customs.	The company threatened people who copied CDs with legal sanctions.	kotlhao	noun	kotlhao ya go dira gore batho ba obamele melao kgotsa mekgwatlwaelo le meetlo.	Setlamo se ne se tshosetsa batho ba ba dirileng dikhopi tsa di-CD ka dikotlhao tsa semolao.
satellite	noun	a natural body in space, which revolves around a larger body.	The moon is one of the earth's satellites.	sathalaete	noun	selo sa tlhago se se mo lefaufaug, se se dikologang selo se sengwe se segolwane.	Ngwedi ke nngwe ya disathalaete tsa lefatshe.
satellite	noun	a country, town or organisation controlled by a larger one.	Many East European countries were Russian satellites.	sathalaete	noun	naga, toropo kgotsa mokgatlo o o laolwang ke o mongwe o mogolwane mo go one.	Dinaga tse dintsi tsa kwa Botlhaba jwa Yuropa e ne e le disathalaete tsa Rašia.
satellite	noun	a machine which has been sent into space and which revolves around a planet.	The weather satellite sent valuable information back to earth.	sathalaete	noun	motšhini o o rometsweng kwa lefaufaug mme o dikologa polanete.	Sathalaete ya maemobosa e rometse tshedimisetso ya bothlokwa mo lefatshe.
saturate	verb	to fill someone or something completely with something so that nothing more can be added.	The market is saturated with cell phone manufacturers.	loisa phetelela	verb	go tlatsa mongwe kgotsa sengwe gotlhelele ka sengwe gore go se ke ga tlhola go kgonega gore go ka okediwa.	Ba loisa mmara ka phetelela ka badiri ba diselefounu.
scan	verb	to look quickly at something, e.g. a text, to find relevant information.	She scanned through the article to find information on the causes of global warming.	latlhela leitlho	verb	go leba sengwe ka bonako, sk. sekwalwa, go batla tshedimisetso e e maleba.	O ne a latlhela leitlho mo athikeleng go bona tshedimisetso ka ga dibako tsa thutafalo ya lefatshe.
scan	verb	to produce an image of a document by making use of a hardware appliance which uses light or another means.	The terminologist scans relevant scientific articles to build a corpus of academic words.	dira khopi ka sekhene	verb	go dira setshwantsho sa tokomane ka go dirisa sediriswa sa motšhini se se dirisang lesedi kgotsa mokgwatiriso o mongwe.	Motlhami wa mareo o dira khopi ya diathikele tsa saentefiki ka sekhene go aga khopase ya mafoko a akatemiki.
scenario	noun	an outline or synopsis of a play.	The screenplay writer has completed three scenarios for three films.	tlhaloso ya tiragatso	noun	tlhaloso ka kakaretso kgotsa tshobokanyo ya tiragatso ya serala.	Mokwadi wa tokomane e e kwalelwang filimi o weditse ditlhaloso tse tharo tsa tiragatso mo difiliming tse tharo.
scenario	noun	the description of an event or series of events that may serve as an example.	The lecturer gave the students four different scenarios to which they had to apply the framework.	tlhaloso ya sekao	noun	tlhaloso ya tiragalo kgotsa motsaletsele wa ditiragalo e e ka dirang jaaka sekai.	Mothatlheledi o file baithuti ditlhaloso tse di farologaneng tse nne tsa sekai tse ba neng ba tshwanetse go dirisa letlhomiso mo go tsone.
schedule	noun	a list of times at which things are planned to occur.	They completed the rocket launcher ahead of schedule.	sejule	noun	lenane la dinako tse dilo di rulaganyeditsweng go direga ka tsone.	Ba konoseditse sethankgolodi sa roketete pele ga sejule.

schedule	verb	to include something in a schedule.	The airline scheduled extra flights over the holiday season.	tsenya mo sejuleng	verb	go akaretsa sengwe mo sejuleng.	Setlamo sa diphoho se ne sa tsenya mo sejuleng difofane tsa tlaleletso mo pakeng ya malatsi a boikhutso.
schema	noun	an outline of a plan or a theory.	This schema serves as an expectation frame for the project.	tlhaloso	noun	tlhaloso ka kakaretso ya leano kgotsa tiori.	Sekema se se dira jaaka foreime ya tsholofelo ya porojeke.
scheme	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	Many people who work are members of a pension scheme.	sekema	noun	tatelano e e raraaneng le e e rulaganeng ya dikgato le ditiro tse di tshwanetseng go dirwa.	Batho ba bantsi ba ba dirang ke maloko a sekema sa phenšene.
scope	noun	an area in which something operates or has power or control.	The police expanded the scope of their investigation.	selekano	noun	karolo e sengwe se dirang mo go yone kgotsa sengwe se nang le taolo kgotsa taolo mo go sone.	Mapodisi a atolositse selekano sa patlisiso ya bone.
secrete	verb	to produce a liquid substance.	A skunk secretes a terrible smelling liquid.	tswetswena	verb	go ntsha sere se e leng seedi.	Nakedi e tswetswena seedi se se nkgang bosula.
section	noun	one of several parts or pieces that fit with others.	Where is the cleaning products section in this supermarket?	karolo	noun	ngwe ya dikarolo kgotsa manathwana a le mmalwa a a tshwanelanang le a mangwe.	Karolo ya dikuno tse di phepafatsang e kwa kae mo suphamaketeng e?
section	verb	to separate something into smaller parts.	They sectioned the book into 17 chapters.	arola	verb	go kgaoganya sengwe ka dikarolo tse di nnye.	Ba ne ba arola buka ka dikgaolo tse 17.
sector	noun	a particular aspect of life or activity.	There is a general shortage of doctors in the public sector.	lephata	noun	karolo e e rileng ya botshelo kgotsa tiro.	Go na le tlhalelo ka kakaretso ya dingaka mo lephateng la baagi.
secure	adj	free from danger or risk.	He felt so secure in his job that he bought a new house.	-bolokesegileng	adj	-go sa nne le kotsi.	O ne a ikutlwa a bolokesegile mo tirong ya gagwe gore a bo a reke ntlo e ntšhwa.
secure	verb	to obtain or achieve something.	That division secured a major building contract.	bona	verb	go bona kgotsa go fitlhelela sengwe.	Lephata leo le ne la bona konteraka e kgolo ya kago.
seek	verb	to try to do or find something.	He sought to improve his English.	senka/batla	verb	go leka go dira kgotsa go batla sengwe.	O ne a senka go tokafatsa English ya gagwe.
segment	noun	a smaller part of something.	A segment of the painting was damaged.	seripa	noun	karolo e nnye ya sengwe.	Seripa sa setshwantsho se se takilweng se ne se senyegile.
segment	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She segmented the orange so that each child could have a piece.	aroganya ka diripa	verb	go kgaoganya sengwe ka dikarolo tse dinnye.	O ne a kgaoganya namune ka diripa gore ngwana mongwe le mongwe a tle a nne le lenathwana.
select	verb	to choose someone or something carefully.	Twenty finalists were selected to compete in the next round.	tlhopha/tlhaola	verb	go tlhopha mongwe kgotsa sengwe ka kelotlhoko.	Ba ne ba tlhopha bagaisani ba le someamabedi ba ba mo legatong la bofelo la kgaisano mo tikologong e e latelang.
select	adj	carefully chosen according to certain standards.	Dog breeders only use select dogs to maintain pedigreed bloodlines.	-tlaotsweng	adj	-tlhophilweng ka kelotlhoko go ya ka maemo a a rileng.	Barui ba dintšwa ba dirisa fela dintšwa tse di tlaotsweng go tselelsa losika.
separate	verb	to divide into different parts or groups.	The tour guide separated the group into smaller groups.	kgaoganya	verb	go kgaoganya ka dikarolo tse di farologaneng kgotsa ka ditlhopha.	Mokaedi wa leeto la bojanala o ne a kgaoganya setlhopha ka ditlhopha tse di nnye.

sequence	noun	a series of events, numbers or actions that follow in a particular order.	Number each paragraph in the margin in order to indicate the correct sequence for the paragraphs.	tatelano	noun	motseletsele wa ditiragalo, dipalo kgotsa ditiro tse di latelang thulaganyo le tatelano e e rileng.	Kwala nomoro mo temaneng nngwe le nngwe mo molelwane go kaya tatelano e e nepagetseng ya ditemana.
series	noun	a group of events or actions, especially happening one after another.	The earthquake was followed by a series of smaller aftershocks.	motseletsele/tlathama no	noun	setlhophla sa ditiragalo kgotsa ditiro, gantsi thata tse di diregang ka go latelana.	Thoromo ya lefatše e latetswe ke motseletsele wa dithoromonyana tse dinnye tse di nnang morago ga thoromo e kgolo.
shift	verb	to move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	Public opinion has shifted: those who were in favour of the war are now opposing it.	fetoga	verb	go suta go tswa mo maamong mangwe, mogopolo kgotsa seemo go ya kwa go se sengwe.	Mogopolo wa batho o fetogile: ba ba neng ba ratile ntwala jaanong ba a e ganetsa.
shift	noun	a move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	There has been a shift in voter opinion during the student elections.	phetogo	noun	go suta mo maamong mangwe, mogopolo mongwe kgotsa seemo sengwe go tsena mo go se sengwe.	Go nnele le phenyo mo mogopolong wa motlhophi ka nako ya ditlhopho tsa baithuti.
significant	adj	important in effect or meaning.	The increase in the petrol price will have a significant effect on food prices.	-botlhokwa	adj	-botlhokwa mo poelong kgotsa boka.	Koketsego ya tlhotlha ya peterole e tlaa nna le ditlamorago tsa botlhokwa mo ditlhotlhweng tsa dijo.
signify	verb	to be a sign of something.	In that particular culture her long hair signifies her status as an unmarried woman.	kaya	verb	go nna letshwao la sengwe.	Mo setsong se se rileng seo moriri wa gagwe o kaya seemo sa gagwe jaaka mosadi yo o sa nyalwang.
similar	adj	like something else but not completely the same.	They had similar experiences as students, even though they studied at different universities.	-tshwanang	adj	-jaaka sengwe se sele mme go sa tshwane totatota.	Ba ne ba na le maitemogelo a a tshwanang le a baithuti, le mororo ba ithutile kwa diyunibesithing tse di farologaneng.
simulate	verb	reproduce someone's or something's behaviour or looks.	They used the model to simulate the effects of a hurricane on the area.	etsisa	verb	go tlhama maitsholo kgotsa ditebego tse di tshwanang le tsa mongwe kgotsa sengwe.	Ba ne ba dirisa sekao go etsisa ditlamorago tsa dintelo mo lefelong.
simultaneous	adj	happening or existing at the same time.	The latest Star Wars movie had simultaneous premieres across the world.	-segongwe	adj	-diregang kgotsa go nna teng ka nako e le nngwe.	Filimi ya sešweng ya Star Wars e ne e na le dipontsho tsa ntlha segongwe go ralala lefatše.
site	noun	a place where something important happened.	Hiroshima is still visited regularly by those wanting to see the site of the first atomic bomb attack.	lefelo	noun	lefelo le go diragetseng sengwe sa botlhokwa mo go lone.	Hiroshima e sa ntse e etelwa gangwe le gape ke batho ba ba batlang go bona lefelo la tlhaselo ya ntlha ya bomo ya athomiki.
skeleton	noun	the framework of something.	She has not even completed the skeleton of her new novel, let alone filled in the details.	letlhomeso	noun	letlhomeso la sengwe.	Ga a ise a konosetse letlhomeso la padi ya gagwe e ntšhwa, le fa e le go tlatsa dintlha.
sketch	noun	a short description of something.	The abstract gives a brief sketch of the theoretical background.	tlhaloso	noun	tlhaloso e khutshwane ya sengwe.	Tshoboloko e neela tlhaloso e khutshwane ya lemoragoo la tiori.
sketch	verb	outline something briefly and roughly.	She made a sketch of her house.	thala	verb	go baya dintlha ka bokhutshwane le ka tsela e e se nang thulaganyo epe.	O ne a thala setshwantsho sa ntlo ya gagwe.
skim	verb	to read something quickly to find the main points.	Before I read the book, I skimmed through it looking at the main headings and illustrations.	okola	verb	go buisa sengwe ka bonako go batla dintlha tsa botlhokwa.	Pele ga ke buisa buka, ke a e okola ke lebile ditlhogokgolo le ditshwantsho.

solve	verb	a way of dealing with a difficult situation or solving a problem.	The end of poverty will largely solve the problem of hunger.	rarabolola	verb	tsela ya go samagana le seemo se se thata kgotsa go rarabolola bothata.	Bokhutlo jwa lehuma bo tlaa rarabolola thata bothata jwa tlaa.
sophisticated	adj	showing or having a lot of experience of the world or of social situations.	The demand for delicacies has risen with the emergence of a sophisticated urban population.	-thantseng	adj	-bontshang kgotsa nang le maitemogelo a mantsi a lefatshe kgotsa maemo a loago.	Tlhokego ya menate e oketsegile fa go tlhagelela batho ba ba thantseng ba kwa metsetoropong.
sophisticated	adj	complicated; cleverly designed.	Sophisticated software is needed to do this kind of work-flow simulation.	-raraaneng	adj	-raraaneng; sengwe se se tlamilweng ka go dirisa bothale.	Sereboleta se se raraaneng se a tlhokega go dira mofuta o wa go etsisa kelelo ya tiro.
source	noun	the place from which something comes.	Oranges are a very good source of vitamin C.	motswedi	noun	lefelo le sengwe se tswang mo go lone.	Dinamune ke motswedi o o siameng thata wa bitamini C.
source	noun	the cause of something.	A fractured femur was the source of the pain.	sebako	noun	sebako sa sengwe.	Lerapo le le robegileng la serope e ne e le sebako sa setlhabi.
source	noun	a person or document that provides information.	A good journalist never reveals his sources.	motswedi	noun	motho kgotsa tokomane e e tlamelang ka tshedimosetso.	Mmegakgang yo o siameng ga a nke a senola metswedi ya gagwe le ka gope.
spatial	adj	concerning something's position, size or shape.	To be a good architect, you need to have fine spatial awareness.	-seemo	adj	-malebana le maemo a sengwe, bogolo kgotsa popego.	Go nna moagiteke yo o siameng, o tlhola go nna le temogo e e bogale ya seemo.
specific	adj	distinguishing something particular or special or unique.	In order to report the case they need the specific time of the incident.	-totobetseng	adj	go arologanya sengwe se se rileng kgotsa se se kgethegileng.	Ba tlhoka nako e e totobetseng ya tiragalo go bega kgetse.
specify	verb	to state a fact clearly or identify something clearly.	The rescue team needed the GPS coordinates to specify the exact location of the plane crash.	totobatsa	verb	go kaya ntlha ka tsela e e utlwalang kgotsa go supa sengwe ka tsela e e utlwalalang.	Setlhopha sa phaloso se ne se tlhoka dintlhatshupo tsa GPS go totobatsa lefelo tota la tshugakano ya sefofane.
spectrum	noun	a range of opinions or beliefs relating to the same subject.	People across the political spectrum voted in favour of supported sanctions against countries that are guilty of the gross violation of human rights.	mefutafuta	noun	mofutafuta wa megopolo kgotsa ditumelo tse di amanang le setlhogo se le sengwe.	Batho go ralala mefitafuta ya sepolotiki ba tlhophile gore go nne le dikatholo tse di tshagediawang kgatthanong le dinaga tse di bonweng molato wa go tlola molao wa ditshwanelo tsa setho.
speculate	verb	to buy or sell goods or shares in the hope of making a profit.	He has speculated very successfully on the stock market in the past.	bapatsa	verb	go reka kgotsa go rekisa dithoto kgotsa dišere ka tsholofelo ya go dira poelo.	O ne a bapatsa ka katlego thata mo mmarakeng wa ditoko le dišere mo nakong e e fetileng.
speculate	verb	to form an opinion without knowing all the facts.	One can only speculate as to whether these circumstances will influence future events.	kabakanya	verb	go bopa monagano kwa ntle ga go itse dintlha tsotlhe.	Motho a ka kabakanya fela gore a maemo a a tlaa tlhotlheletsa ditiragalo tsa mo isagong kana nnyaa.
sphere	noun	the area influenced by a particular person or organisation.	The United States' sphere of influence stretches across the entire globe.	karolo e e tlhotlheleditsweng	noun	karolo e e tlhotlhelediwang ke motho yo o rileng kgotsa setlamo se se rileng.	Karolo e e tlhotlheleditsweng ya United States e aname go ralala lefatshe lotlhe.
stable	adj	resistant to change of position or condition.	She has a very stable temper and hardly ever becomes upset.	-tlhomameng	adj	-palelang go fetoga ga maemo.	O na le maikutlo a a tlhomameng mme ga se gantsi a tenega.
starve	verb	to suffer because of a mental or spiritual need, or to crave something.	She was starved of stimulating conversation.	tima	verb	go itemogela bothata ka ntlha ya tlhokego ya monagano kgotsa ya mowa, kgotsa go eletsisa sengwe.	Ba ne ba mo tima motlotlo o o phaphamisang.

state	verb	to say something formally.	Please state your relationship to the defendant.	kaya	verb	go bua sengwe semmuso.	Tsweetswee kaya kamano ya gago le moiphemedi.
statement	noun	something that you say or write that gives information about something.	The company issued a formal statement concerning the allegations of fraud.	polelo	noun	sengwe se o se buang kgotsa se o se kwalang se se neelang tshedimotsetso ka ga sengwe.	Setlamo se rebotse polelo ya semmuso malebana le ditatofatso tsa tsietso.
stationary	adj	not moving.	The bus, having run out of petrol, was stationary.	-eme	adj	-sa suteng.	Bese, ka ntlha ya go felelwa ke peterole, e ne e eme.
statistics	noun	a collection of information shown in numbers.	Official statistics state that two out of every three marriages in South Africa end in divorce.	mananepalo	noun	kgobokanyo ya tshedimotsetso e e bontshiwang ka dipalo.	Mananepalo a semmuso a kaya gore manyalo a le mabedi mo manyalong mangwe le mangwe a le mararo a felela ka tlhalano mo Afrikaborwa.
status	noun	a state at a particular time.	Please give me an update on the status of the loan application.	seemo	noun	seemo ka nako e e rileng.	Tsweetswee nnaya tsa sešweng ka seemo sa kopo ya kadimo.
status	noun	one's social, legal or professional rank.	He is very proud of the high status he has achieved in the company.	kemo	noun	maemo a motho a loago, a semolao kgotsa a porofesenale.	O ipela thata ka kemo e e kwa godimo e a e fitlheletseng mo setlamong.
stereotype	noun	a fixed idea of what a certain type of person is like; often untrue.	The idea that all Irish drink a lot is an unfair stereotype.	kakanyo e e itlhamelwang	noun	kakanyo e e tlhomameng ya gore motho wa mofuta o o rileng o ntse jang; e gantsi e sa nepagalang.	Kakanyo ya gore Batho botlhe ba Ireland ba nwa thata ke kakanyo e e itlhametsweng e e gobeletang.
stimulate	verb	to make something or someone more active.	Job creation is of the utmost importance to stimulate economic growth.	phaphamisa	verb	go dira gore sengwe kgotsa mongwe a nne matlhagatlhaga thata.	Go tlholwa ga ditiro go botlhokwa thata go phaphamisa kgolo ya ikonomi.
stipulate	verb	to state clearly that something must be done and how it must be done as part of an agreement.	The contract stipulated that each employee is responsible for his or her own transport.	kaya ka tlhomamo	verb	go kaya ka tsela e e utlwalang gore sengwe se tshwanetse go dirwa le gore se tshwanetse go dirwa jang jaaka karolo ya tumelano.	Konteraka e ne e kaya ka tlhomamo gore modiri mongwe le mongwe o na le maikarabelo a sepalangwa sa gagwe.
straightforward	noun	not difficult; easy to understand.	There are a number of straightforward techniques to analyse the data.	-tlhokang matsoketsoke	noun	-seng thata; bonolo go tlhalogangwa.	Go na le dithekeniki di le mmalwa tse di tlhokang matsoketsoke tsa go sekaseka deitha.
strategic	noun	a way of doing something, usually as part of a plan, to achieve a particular purpose.	Management must come up with a strategic plan to save the company from bankruptcy.	togomaano	noun	tsela ya go dira sengwe, gantsi jaaka karolo ya leano, go fitlhelela maikemisetso a a rileng.	Botsamaisi bo tshwanetse go dira togomoano ya go boloka setlamo gore se se ke sa tšhona.
strategy	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	The strategy for the research involved a case study that employed individual interviews, document analysis and a questionnaire.	togamaano/leano	noun	tatelano e e raraaneng le e e rulaganeng ya dikgato le ditiro tse di tshwanetseng go dirwa.	Togamaano ya thutopatlisiso e ne e akaretsa tshekatsheko ya morero o o rileng e e dirisitseng dipotsotherisano ka nosi, tshekatsheko ya tokomane le pampiripotso.
stratum	noun	a class in society.	Workers in the lower strata are always the most vulnerable.	seteretamo	noun	setlhopha sa loago mo setšhabeng.	Badiri ba ba mo seteretamong se se kwa tlasenyana ka gale ba na le tshireletsego e e kalo.
stress	noun	difficulty that causes worry or emotional tension.	He is suffering from examination stress.	kgatelelo	noun	bothata jo bo dirang gore go nne le matshwenyego kgotsa kgatelelo ya maikutlo.	O itemogela bothata ka ntlha ya kgatelelo ya tlhatlhubo.

stress	noun	the pressure put on something that may cause it to lose its form or break.	The stress on the concrete caused the bridge to crack.	kgatelelo	noun	kgatelelo e e bewang mo sengweng e e ka dirang gore se latlhegelwe ke popego ya sone kgotsa se thubege.	Kgatelelo e e mo konkereiteng e bakile gore borogo bo phanyege.
stress	verb	to place special importance on something.	The professor stressed the importance of attending all lectures and tutorial sessions.	gatelela	verb	go baya botlhokwa jo bo kgethegileng mo go sengwe.	Moporofesara o ne a gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tsenela ditlhathelelo tsotlhe le dipakathuto tsa phatloso.
structure	noun	the way in which the parts of something are connected or organised.	The main headings are an indication of the structure of the report.	thulaganyo	noun	tsela e dikarolo tsa sengwe di golaganeng ka yone kgotsa di rulaganeng ka yone.	Ditlhogokgolo ke sesupo sa thulaganyo ya pegelo.
structure	verb	to organise something into a particular pattern.	An organisation is typically structured according to its main functions or purposes.	rulaganya	verb	go rulaganya sengwe gore se nne ka phethene e e rileng.	Ba rulaganya setlamo go ya ka ditiro tsa sone tsa botlhokwa kgotsa maikaelelo a sone.
style	adj	to make or do something in a particular way.	He was wearing an elegantly styled jacket.	dira ka setaele	adj	go dira sengwe ka tsela e e rileng.	O ne a apere baki e ba e dirileng ka setaele se se ntle.
style	verb	a distinctive way of doing or presenting something.	She continues to use a journalistic writing style in her essays, instead of an academic style.	setaele	verb	tsela e e kgethegileng ya go dira kgotsa ya go tlhagisa sengwe.	O tswelela go dirisa setaele sa bobegakgang sa go kwala mo ditlhamong tsa gagwe, mo boemong jwa go dirisa setaele sa akatemiki.
subdivide	verb	to divide into parts.	The huge group of chemistry 100 students has been divided into several smaller classes.	arola gape	verb	go kgaoganya ka dikarolo.	Ba ne ba arola gape setlhopha se segolo sa baithuti ba khemiseteri 100 gore e nne diphaposinyana di le mmalwa.
subjective	adj	existing in the mind and not created by external conditions.	Her belief that everyone is plotting against her is purely subjective.	-mo monaganong	adj	-mo teng ga monagano mme go sa dirwe ke maemo a kwa ntle.	Tumelo ya gagwe ya gore batho botlhe ba mo logela maano e mo monaganong fela.
submit	verb	to provide somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge.	Students should read through their assignments before submitting them to their lecturers.	romela	verb	go tlamela mongwe yo o mo bothating ka tokomane e ba tshwanetseng go e sekaseka kgotsa go tsaya tshwetso ka yone.	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go buisa diasanenente tsa bone pele ga ba di romela kwa batlhatlheleding.
subordinate	adj	of less importance.	Many people still believe that women are subordinate to men.	-botlhokwa jo bo kwa tlase	adj	-selo sa botlhokwa jo bonnye.	Batho ba bantsi ba sa ntse ba dumela gore basadi ba na le botlhokwa jo bo kwa tlase ga jwa banna.
subordinate	noun	a person who is of lesser importance or rank to someone else.	Subordinates report to middle-managers, who, in turn, report to managers.	motlhanka	noun	motho yo o botlhokwa go le gonnye kgotsa yo o nang le maemo a mannye mo go a motho yo mongwe o sele.	Batlhanka ba bega tsa bone tsa tiro jwa batsamaising ba ba fa tlse, ba le bone, ba begang ka tsa tiro kwa batsamaising.
subordinate	verb	lower in rank or importance.	She was subordinated because her absenteeism from work was beginning to be a problem.	folosa	verb	-tlase ka maemo kgotsa botlhokwa.	Ba ne ba mo folosa mo maemong ka ntlha ya gore go sa tle tirong ga gagwe go ne go simolola go nna bothata.

subordination	noun	the action of treating somebody as less important.	The subordination of slaves to their masters was an accepted practice in the 17th century.	nyenyefatso	noun	tiro ya go tshola mongwe jaaka motho yo o seng botlhokwa thata.	Nyenyefatso ya makgoba ke beng ba bone e ne e le mokgwatiriso o o amogelwang ka ngwagakgolo wa bo17.
subsequent	adj	following in time or order.	The measures were implemented subsequent the hurricane in 2005.	-latela/morago	adj	-latelang ka nako le ka tatelano.	Mekgwa ya taolo e e dirisiwang go latela dintelo ka 2005.
subsidy	adj	a grant paid by a government to an enterprise.	The theatre was forced to close when the government withdrew its subsidy.	ketleetso	adj	madithuso a puso e a duelwang kgwebo.	Teatere e ne ya gapelesega go tswalwa fa puso e ne e gogela morago ketleetso ya yone.
substitute	noun	a person or thing that can take the place of another.	Since corn syrup was not freely available in the country it had to be substituted by molasses.	kemedi	noun	motho kgotsa selo se se ka tsayang maemo a se sengwe.	Ka gone sirapo ya mmidi ga e fitlhelesege bonolo mo nageng e ne ya tshwanela go direlwa kemedi ka dimolase.
subtitle	noun	a second title of a book or article.	The writer gave his book a final title, but still needs to formulate the subtitle.	setlhogo sa bobedi	noun	setlhogo sa bobedi sa buka kgotsa athikele.	Mokwadi o file buka ya gagwe setlhogo sa bofelo, mme o sa ntse a tlhoka go tlhama setlhogo sa bobedi.
subtitle	noun	written words at the bottom of a TV, cinema or computer screen, that repeat what is being said, usually in another language.	The dialogue of the film is in French with subtitles in English.	mafokonyana a tlhaloso	noun	mafoko a a kwadilweng kwa tlase mo sekherining sa TV, sa lefelo le go bogelwang difilimi kwa go lone kgotsa sa khomphiutha, a a boeletsang se se builweng, gantsi ka puo e nngwe.	Puisano ya mo filiming e ka puo ya Sefora e e nang le ,mafokonyana a tlhaloso ka English.
subtle	adj	not very obvious; not easy to notice.	Changes in weather patterns have been subtle over the past three months.	-sa lemosegeng	adj	-sa bonaleng thata; go sa lemosegeng bonolo thata.	Diphetogo mo dipheteneng tsa maemobosa di ntse di sa lemosege mo dikgweding tse tharo tse di fetileng.
subtle	adj	organised in a clever and sophisticated way.	His argument for the death penalty was unusually subtle.	-tlhalefileng	adj	-rulaganeng ka tsela e e tlhalefileng le ya sešweng.	Kganetsano ya gagwe ka katlholelo loso e ne e le e e tlhalefileng ka tsela e e sa tlwaelesegang.
succeed	verb	to get what you want by putting in effort.	Hard work is the surest way to succeed.	atlega	verb	go bona se o se batlang ka go dira ka natla.	Go dira ka thata ke tsela e e netefetseng ya go atlega.
succeed	verb	to come directly after something else.	Those traditions were carried over by the baby boomers to generations that succeeded it.	tlhatlhama	verb	go tla ka tlhamalalo mo morago ga sengwe se sele.	Ditso tseo di fetisitse ke batho ba ba dirang gore bana ba tume go ya jwa ditshikeng tse di di tlhatlhamang.
successive	adj	following immediately, the one after the other.	The soccer team were looking for their third successive win.	-latelana	adj	-latelang ka bonako, sengwe fa morago ga se sengwe.	Setlhopha sa kgwele ya dinao se ne se batla phenyo ya sone ya boraro ka go latelana.
successor	adj	a person who follows next in order.	The successor inherits the assets and liabilities of the deceased.	motlhatlhami	adj	motho yo o latelang mo tatelanong.	Motlhatlhami o ja boswa jwa dithoto le maikarabelo a moswi.
suffice	verb	to be enough.	The evidence should suffice to convince the judge to give him a lighter sentence.	lekana	verb	go lekana.	Bosupi bo tshwanetse go lekana go dira gore moatlhodi a dumele go mo naya katlholo e e botlhofonyana.

sufficient	noun	of a quantity that can fulfil a need or requirement.	There is now sufficient evidence to say with the UK is one of the countries with the highest incidence of multiple sclerosis.	-lekaneng	noun	sengwe sa selekano se se ka fitlhelelang tlhokego nngwe.	Jaanong go na le bosupi jo bo lekaneng jwa gore UK ke nngwe ya dinaga tse di nang le tiragalo e e kwa godimo thata ya bolwetse jwa setlelerosisi.
sum	verb	to give a brief summary of something, to sum up.	I was not at the lecture so my friend had to sum up what I missed.	sobokanya	verb	go neela khutshwafatso e khutshwane ka sengwe, go sobokanya.	Ke ne ke se teng kwa tlhatlhelelong ka jalo tsala ya me o ne a tshwanela go sobokanya se ke se tlaetseng.
summarise	verb	to give a summary of something.	In order to write a good literature review you first have to summarise your core sources.	khutshwafatsa	verb	go neela tshobokanyo ya sengwe.	Gore o kwale tshekatsheko e e siameng ya dikwalo o tshwanetse pele go khutshwafatsa metswedi ya gago ya botlhokwa.
summary	noun	to give the main points or the gist of something.	Stark and Dawes (2009) provide a good summary of the available research.	khutshwafatso/tshoboka nyo	noun	go neela dintlhakgolo kgotsa karolo ya botlhokwa ya sengwe.	Stark and Dawes (2009) ba neela khutshwafatso e e siameng ya tlhotlhomiso e e leng teng.
superficial	adj	giving only what is obvious; not thorough, deep or complete.	Our study of light waves was only superficial; other researchers will now take the research further.	-sa tsenelelang	adj	-go neela fela se se bonalang; e seng sa tota, se se tseneletseng kgotsa se se feletseng.	Thutopatlisiso ya rona ya makhubu a lesedi e ne e le e sa tsenelelang; jaanong batlhotlhomisi ba bangwe ba tlaa tsweletsa tlhotlhomiso.
superficial	adj	in or connected to the top layer of something.	He was in a car accident but luckily only sustained superficial injuries.	-godimo	adj	-mo teng ga llaga e e fa godimo kgotsa golaganeng le llaga e e fa godimo ya sengwe.	O ne a le mo kotsing ya sejanaga mme ka lesego o itemogetse fela dikgobalo tsa fa godimo.
superficial	adj	not thorough or complete.	A superficial investigation may not yield all the facts to come to a valid conclusion.	-sa felelang	adj	-seng ka botlalo kgotsa go sa felelang.	Patlisiso e e sa felelang e ka nna ya se dumelane le dintlha tsotlhe tsa go goroga mo tshwetsong e e tlhomameng.
superimpose	verb	to combine two systems or ideas so that one influences the other.	Latin American culture is a mixture of European tradition superimposed onto native tradition.	gatelela	verb	go kopanya ditsamaiso tse pedi kgotsa dikakanyo tse pedi gore nngwe e tlhotlheletse e nngwe.	Setso sa Latin American ke motswako wa setso sa Yuropa se se gatelelang setso sa bantsho.
superior	adj	better than someone or something else.	Kenyan coffee is superior to all other kinds of coffee.	-gaisa	adj	-botoka go na le motho yo mongwe kgotsa selo se sengwe se sele.	Kofi ya kwa Tšhaena e gaisa mefuta e mengwe yotlhe ya kofi.
superior	noun	a person who is/has more importance or authority than others.	The colonel is my superior in the army; I am just a private.	mogolo	noun	motho yo o nang le botlhokwa kgotsa thata e ntsi go feta ba bangwe.	Kolonele ke mogolo wa me mo sesoleng; nna ke poraefete fela.
supplement	noun	an additional component that improves capability.	The doctor said he should take vitamin supplements.	tlaleletso	noun	karolwana ya tlaleletso e e tokafatsang bokgoni.	Ngaka e rile o tshwanetse go nwa ditlaleletso tsa dibithamine.
supplement	verb	to add to something in order to make it more complete.	To supplement their income they sell goods at a local flea market on Saturdays.	tlaleletsa	verb	go oketsa sengwe go dira gore se felele le go feta.	Go tlaleletsa lotseno la bone ba rekisa dithoto kwa mmarakeng wa selegae ka malatsi a Lamatlhatso.
support	verb	to show that something is correct or true.	The church supports the idea that spiritual belief helps one to cope with life's stressors.	tshegetsa	verb	go bontsha gore sengwe se nepagetse kgotsa ke sa nnete.	Kereke e tshegetsa kakanyo ya gore thuso ya semowa e thusa gore motho a kgotlelele dilo tse di mo fang kgatelelo mo botshelong.

suppose	verb	to state a belief that something is true, but without sufficient proof.	One might suppose that reality should be held to at all costs. However, it is not necessarily the most useful thing to do.	itlhma e kete	verb	go kaya tumelo ya gore sengwe se nepagetse, mme go se na bosupi jo bo lekaneng.	Motho a ka itlhma e kete nnete e tshwanetse go tsholwa le fa go ka nna jang. Le fa go ntse jalo, ga se selo se se mosola go feta se o ka se dirang.
suppose	verb	to imagine that something is true so that you can propose a possible result.	Suppose that the distance between X and Y are 100 m.	tsaya	verb	go akanyetsa sengwe gore se nepagetse, mme go se na bosupi jo bo lekaneng.	Tsaya gore sekgala fa gare ga X le Y ke 100 m.
suppress	verb	to put an end to something.	Russia suppressed the Hungarian revolt in 1849.	khutlisa	verb	go khutlisa sengwe.	Rašia e ne ya khutlisa tsogelo le go rukhutha ga Hungary ka 1849.
suppress	verb	to restrain something or keep it from being known.	The journalist had to suppress her fear and move into the crowd to get a close-up photograph.	loba	verb	go kganela sengwe kgotsa go dira gore se se ke sa itsege.	Mmegadikgang o ne a tshwanela go loba poifo ya gagwe mme o ne a tsena mo gare ga matshutitshuti gore a tseye senepe a le gauifi.
supreme	adj	the most important or the greatest that something or someone can be.	Parliament is supreme and the judiciary is subservient to it.	-botlhokwa	adj	-sengwe sa botlhokwatlhokwa kgotsa se segologolo se sengwe kgotsa mongwe a ka nnang sone.	Palamente e botlhokwa mme bosiamisi jwa bokgaolakang bo kwa tlase ya yone.
supreme	adj	the greatest in degree.	There should be a supreme loyalty in order to give a sacrifice and for a Muslim, that supreme loyalty is his commitment to GOD.	-golo	adj	-bogolo thata ka selekano.	Go tshwanetse ga nna le boikanyego jo bogolo go ntsha setlhabelo mme mo go Momoseleme, boikanyego jo bogolo joo ke maitlamo a gagwe mo Modimong.
surface	noun	top layer or upper part of something.	The surface layer of the atmosphere, which is the lowest layer, directly influences the daily activities of all life on planet Earth.	bogodimo	noun	llaga e e mo godimo kgotsa karolo e e fa godingwana ya sengwe.	Llaga ya bogodimo ya laopi, e e leng llaga e e kwa tlasetlase, e tlotlhetse ka tlhamalalo ditiro tsa letsatsi le letsatsi tsa dilo tsotlhe tse di tshelang mo polaneteng ya Lefatshe.
survey	verb	to look at something carefully from a distance.	The test team surveyed their surroundings from the ship before deciding to go ashore and explore.	lekola	verb	go lebelela sengwe ka kelotlhoko o le kgakajana.	Setlhopa sa teko se ne sa lekola tikologo ya bone go tswa mo sekepeng pele ba tsaya tshwetso ya go kwa lobopong le go simolola loeto.
survey	verb	to think about the general consequences of a situation.	They surveyed the possible consequences that a lack of sleep may have on people.	sekaseka	verb	go akanya ka ditlamorago ka kakaretso tsa seemo sengwe.	Ba ne ba sekaseka ditlamorago tse di kgonagalang tse go tlhela go robala go ka nnang le tsone mo bathong.
survey	verb	to look at a piece of land for geographical or building purposes.	The Tshwane Metropolitan Council surveyed the outlying areas of Pretoria and found that they could not build more housing.	lekanyetsa lefatshe	verb	go leba karolo ya lefatshe ka mabaka a thutalefatshe kgotsa a kago.	Lekgotla la Mmasepala wa Tshwane le ne le lekanyetsa mafelo a a kwa ntle ga Pretoria mme ba fitlhetse gore ba ka se kgone go aga matlo a mangwe a mantsi.

survey	noun	an investigation of the opinions, beliefs or attitudes of a group of people.	In the student's psychology assignment she used a survey to see how many people listened to classical music.	tshekatsheko/patlisiso	noun	patlisiso ya megopolo, ditumelo kgotsa maikutlo a setlhophsa sa batho.	Mo asaenementeng ya baithuti ba saekholoji o dirisitse tshekatsheko go bona gore ke batho ba le kae ba ba reetsang mmimo wa tlelasiki.
survey	noun	a map drawn up after surveying a piece of land.	The geographical survey showed exactly where the volcanic fault lay.	mmapa wa tshekatsheko	noun	mmapa o o dirilweng morago ga go lekanya karolo ya lefatshe.	Mmapa wa lefatshe wa tshekatsheko o bontshitse tota moo phoso ya lekgwamolelo e leng mo teng.
survive	verb	continue to exist after something unfortunate has happened.	Thousands of artifacts survived from the Ming dynasty.	phologa/falola	verb	go tswela go nna teng morago ga sengwe se se botlhoko se se na go direga.	Dilwana tse di sekete di ne tsa phologa mo bogosing jwa ga Ming.
suspend	adj	stop a process or a habit by imposing a freeze on it.	The mining company suspended all operations in the area due to the instability caused by the dolomite formations.	emisa nakwana	adj	go emisa tsamaiso kgotsa tlwaelo ka go gapeletsa gore go nne le kemiso.	Setlamo sa moepo se ne sa emisa nakwana ditiro tsotlhe mo lefelong ka ntlha ya go tlhoka tlhomamo go go bakilweng ke go bopega ga dolomaete.
sustain	verb	lengthen or extend in duration or space.	It is a challenge for educators to sustain the interest of learners in the classroom.	tswela	verb	leelelatsa kgotsa atolosa bolelele jwa nako kgotsa sebaka.	Ke kgwetlho mo barutabaneng go tswela dikgatlhagelo tsa barutwana mo phapaborutelong.
switch	noun	a sudden change.	The demand for local beer caused a switch from cultivating grapes to farming hops.	phetogo	noun	phetogo ya ka bonako.	Tlhokego ya biri ya selegae e dirile gore go nne le phetogo ya go tswa mo go lemeng diterebe go tsena mo go jaleng malomo a a omeleditsweng a a dirang biri.
switch	verb	to change something or some state of mind for another.	The deterioration of the roads caused many car owners to switch from sedans to SUVs.	fetola	verb	go fetola sengwe kgotsa seemo sengwe sa tlhaganya go bona se sengwe.	Konalo le tshenyego ya ditsela e bakwa ke beng ba bantsi ba dijanaga ba ba fetolang go tswa mo disedaneng mme ba tsaya di-SUV.
symbolise	verb	to represent a more general or an abstract situation or quality.	The crucifix symbolises Christianity, while the star of David symbolises Judaism.	tshwaya	verb	go emela seemo sa kakaretso thata kgotsa sa segopolo kgotsa boleng.	Papolo e tshwaya Bokeresete, fa naleli ya ga Dafite e tshwaya Bojuta.
synthesis	noun	a combination of separate ideas from various sources with an indication of how they differ and how they agree.	Students do not realise the importance of a proper synthesis of viewpoints from various sources.	tlamaganyo	noun	kopano ya dikakanyo di le mmalwa go tswa mo metsweding ya mefutafuta e e nang le tshupo ya gore di farologana jang le gore di dumelana jang.	Baithuti ga ba lemoge botlhokwa jwa tlamaganyo ya mmatota ya dintlhatebo tse di tswang mo metsweding e e farologaneng.
systematic	adj	done according to a system or plan.	The study involved a systematic analysis of the progress of the music therapy clients.	-thulaganyo	adj	-dirwang kgotsa dirilweng go ya ka tsamaiso kgotsa thulaganyo e e rileng.	Thutopatlisiso e ne e akaretsa tshekatsheko ya thulaganyo ya tswela ya badirelwa ba kalafi ya mmimo.
table	noun	a list of facts or numbers organised in columns and rows.	The data was analysed using tables, graphs and discussions.	lenane	noun	lenane la dintlha kgotsa dinomoro le le rulagantsweng ka dikholomo le mela.	Deitha e ne e sekasekiwa ka go dirisa manane, dikerafo le dipuisano.

tabular	adj	organised in the format of a table.	The responses of the open-ended questions are presented in tabular format to analyse them more meaningfully.	-lenane	adj	-rulagantsweng ka fomete kgotsa thulaganyo ya lenaneo.	Dikarabo tsa dipotso tse di sa tlhokeng karabo e le nngwe e e totobetseng di tlhagisiwa ka mokgwa wa lenane go di sekaseka ka bokao jo bontsi thata.
tabulate	verb	organise lists of facts or numbers in columns and rows.	The data the researcher collected were tabulated.	kwala lenane	verb	go rulaganya manane a dintlha kgotsa dinomoro mo dikholomong le mela.	Ba ne ba kwala deitha e motlhotlhomisi a e kgobokantse.
tangible	adj	clear or definite.	The police have tangible proof the suspect committed the robbery.	-bonalang	adj	-totobetseng kgotsa tota.	Mapodisi a na le bosupi jo bo bonalang jwa gore mmelaelwa o dirile bogodu.
target	noun	a reference point for shooting at.	She used bottles as targets to fire shots at.	setotwa	noun	ntlha ya sesupo kgotsa tshupetso e motho a e totang fa a thunya.	O dirisitse lebotlolo jaaka setotwa se a se thunyang.
task	noun	any piece of work which is undertaken or attempted.	The researcher's task was to analyse the interview data that was collected.	tiro	noun	karolo epe ya tiro e e dirwang kgotsa e go lekiwang go e dira.	Tiro ya motlhotlhomisi e ne e le go sekaseka deitha ya potsotherisano e e neng e kgobokantswe.
technical	noun	of or relating to aptitude in a practical skill.	She must consult a language specific dictionary to understand the technical terms used in the text.	-thekenikale	noun	sengwe sa bokgoni kgotsa se se amanang le bokgoni jo bo ka kgonang go dirisiwa.	O tshwanetse go lebelela mo thanoding e e rileng go tlhaloganya mareo a thekenikale a a dirisitsweng mo sekwalong.
technique	noun	a practical skill or ability.	The tennis champion's technique is generally admired.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni jo bo ka kgonang go dirisiwa.	Go ratiwa ka kakaretso bokgoni jwa mofenyi wa thenese.
technique	noun	a special method for doing something, usually involving skill.	A new technique has been developed for purifying water.	thekeniki	noun	mokgwa o o kgethegileng wa go dira sengwe, gantsi o akaretse bokgoni.	Go dirilwe thekeniki e ntšhwa ya go tlhwekisa metsi.
technology	noun	the scientific study and use of applied sciences, such as engineering.	Nuclear technology has played a major role in modern warfare history.	thekenoloji	noun	thuto ya saense le tiriso ya disaense tse di dirisang kitso ya saentifiki go tlhama ditiriso tse dintšhwa, e e jaaka boenjeneri.	Thekenoloji ya nyutlelia e nnile le seabe se segolo mo hisetoring ya ntwaga ya sešweng.
technology	noun	machinery and equipment based on this knowledge.	The most successful factories use the latest technology.	thekenoloji	noun	metšhini le ditlamelo tse di ikaegileng ka kitso e.	Difeme tse dintsi tse di atlegileng di dirisa thekenoloji ya sešweng.
temporary	adj	not permanent; not lasting.	The temporary shutdown of the plant was caused by an explosion.	nakwana	adj	-seng leruri; go sa nneleng ruri.	Go tswalelwa nakwana ga polante go ne go bakilwe ke thunyo.
tentative	adj	not definite or certain.	In the conclusion she offers only tentative solutions to the problem.	-nakonyana	adj	-e seng tota kgotsa go sa totobala.	Mo bokhutlong o neela fela ditharabololo tsa nakwana tsa bothata.
tentative	adj	hesitant or cautious.	The first tentative steps towards transformation were taken in 1998.	-etsaetsega	adj	-okaokang kgotsa go ela tlhoko thata.	Go tshotswe dikgato tsa ntlha tse di etsaetsegang tsa phetolo ka 1998.
terminate	verb	to make something end.	The contract was terminated when the supplier could not manage to deliver the goods and service as agreed.	khutlisa	verb	go fedisa sengwe.	Ba ne ba khutlisa konteraka fa motlamedi a ne a sa kgone go romela dithoto le tirelo jaaka a solofeditse.
terminology	noun	the technical words or expressions used in a particular subject.	Doctors make use of an extensive medical terminology.	mareo	noun	mafoko kgotsa tlhagisomaikutlo e e kgethegileng mo karolong nngwe e e rileng, e e dirisitsweng mo setlhogong sengwe se se rileng.	Dingaka di dirisa mafoko a a tseneletseng thata ka bokao a mareo a bongaka.

text	verb	to send an SMS or text message.	She texted me that she is on her way.	romela molaetsakhutshwe	verb	go romela SMS kgotsa molaetsa wa eleketeroneki.	O nthomeletse molaetsakhutshwe gore o mo tseleng.
text	noun	the main body of printed or written work.	The first edition of the text was published in 1887.	diteng	noun	karolo e kgolo ya tiro e e gatisitsweng kgotsa e e kwadilweng.	Kgatiso ya ntsha ya diteng e phasaladitswe ka 1887.
text	noun	a book or piece of writing, usually for the purpose of learning.	The professor's text is regarded to be the best in his field.	sekwalwa	noun	buka kgotsa sengwe se se kwadilweng, gantsi thata ka maikaelelo a go ithuta.	Sekwalwa sa ga moporofesara se tsewa e le se se gaisang mo lephateng la gagwe la kitso.
texture	noun	the structure of a piece of writing, music or art.	Students are taught to appreciate the rich texture of Shakespearean English.	popego	noun	popego ya sengwe se se kwadilweng, mmino kgotsa botaki.	Baithuti ba rutiwa go itumelela popego e e humileng ya English ya ga Shakespeare.
theme	noun	the subject matter of a conversation or discussion.	The main theme of the conference is multilingualism in higher education.	morero	noun	ntlhakgolo e motlotlo kgotsa puisano e leng ka ga yone.	Morero o mogolo wa khonferense ke tiriso ya dipuontsi mo thutong e kgolwane.
theory	noun	a formal set of ideas, which attempts to explain why something happens or exists.	A new theory on the origin of the universe has been developed.	tiori	noun	sete ya semmuso ya dikakanyo, e e lekaneng go tlhalosa gore ke goreng sengwe se direga kgotsa ke goreng se le teng.	Go dirilwe tiori e ntšhwa ka ga tshimologo ya lefatšhe.
theory	noun	an opinion or idea, not necessarily based on reasoning.	There are many different theories on how to raise children.	tiori	noun	mogopolo kgotsa kakanyo, e tota e sa ikaegang ka mabaka.	Go na le ditiori tse dintsi tse di farologaneng tse di ka gore o ka godisa bana jang.
theory	noun	the principle on which a subject is based.	Medical students have to study much theory before they can participate in practical training.	tiori	noun	molawanatheo o setlhogo sengwe se ikaegileng ka one.	Baithuti ba bongaka ba tshwanetse go ithuta tiori e ntsi pele ba ka kgona go tsaya karolo mo katisong ya go tsenya tiori tirisong.
thesis	noun	statement or opinion that is supported by evidence and discussed in a logical way.	The main thesis of his essay is that illegal drug use is detrimental because it encourages gang violence.	kakanyotheo	noun	polelo kgotsa mogopolo o o tshegediwang ke bosupi mme o sekasekiwa ka tsela e e kgodisang.	Kakanyotheo e kgolo ya tlhamo ya gagwe ke gore tiriso e e seng mo molaong ya diritibatsi e kotsi gonne e rotloetsa bosenyi jwa digongwana.
thesis	noun	extended piece of writing completed by a university student, based on their own research.	She wrote her doctoral thesis on the effects of drought on the economy of Ghana.	thesisi	noun	karolo e e atolositsweng ya sekwalwa e e kwadilweng le go felelediwa ke moithuti wa yunibesithi, e e ikaegileng ka tlhotlhomiso ya gagwe.	O kwadile thesisi ya gagwe ya dithuto tsa bongaka ka ga ditlamorago tsa komelelo mo ikonoming ya Ghana.
thorough	adj	with great attention to detail and completeness.	A thorough investigation is needed into the causes of the pandemic.	-ka botlalo	adj	-ka tebisio e kgolo ya mogopolo mo dintlheng tsa bothokwa le mo go feleleng ga sengwe.	Patlisiso ya ka botlalo e a tlhokega mo dibakong tsa bolwetse jwa leroborobo.
timeless	adj	not affected by the passing of time.	The building has a classical and timeless beauty.	-nnetseng ruri	adj	-go sa amiweng ke go feta ga nako.	Kago e na le bontle jo bo botlhokwa le jo bo nnetseng ruri.
timely	adj	happening at exactly the right time.	Social workers aim to achieve a permanent living situation for orphans in a timely manner.	-ka nako	adj	-diregang ka nako e e nepagetseng tota.	Badirediloago ba ikaelela go fitlhelela seemo sa botshelo sa leruri mo dikhutshaneng ka nako.

topic	adj	the subject matter for a conversation or discussion or writing about.	Students are allowed to choose a specific topic within the broad domain of poverty in Africa.	setlhogo	adj	kgopolo e motlotlo kgotsa puisano kgotsa sekwalo e leng ka ga sone.	Baithuti ba neelwa tšhono ya go tlhopa setlhogo se se rileng mo karolo e kgolwane ya lehuma mo Afrika.
trace	noun	an indication that something has been present.	Archaeologists have found traces of a prehistoric civilisation near Cape Town.	motlhala	noun	sesupo sa gore sengwe se ntse se le teng.	Baithutamarope ba fitlhetse methlala ya tlabologo ya paka ya pele ga hisetori gauifi le Kapa.
trace	verb	to find or discover something or someone after searching carefully.	After three years he finally managed to trace his biological parents.	latedisa	verb	go bona kgotsa go lemoga sengwe kgotsa mongwe morago ga go se batla kgotsa go mmatlala ka kelotlhoko.	Morago ga dingwaga tse tharo o ne a kgona kwa bofelong go latedisa batsadi ba gagwe ba ba mmelegeng.
trace	verb	to describe a process or the development of something.	The history book traces the events that led to the Vietnam war.	latela motlhala	verb	go tlhalosa mokgwatsamaiso kgotsa tswelelo ya sengwe.	Buka ya hisetori e latela motlhala wa ditiragalo tse di dirileng gore go nne le ntwala ya Vietnam.
tradition	noun	academic or scholarly paradigm.	The sociologists at the University work mostly within a Marxist tradition.	ntlhatebo	noun	ntlhatebo ya akatemi kgotsa ya thuto le phatlhoso.	Basosioloji kwa Yunibesithing gantsi ba dira mo ntlhatebong ya ga Marx.
tradition	noun	a specific practice of long standing.	The US has a tradition of federal government.	mokgwatiriso	noun	mokgwatiriso o o rileng o e leng kgale o le teng kgotsa e le kgale o tswelela.	US e na le mokgwatiriso wa puso ya federale.
trait	noun	a particular characteristic or feature.	Honesty would be an example of a central trait, whereas particular likes or dislikes may be secondary traits which are characteristics seen only in certain circumstances.	ponalo/mokgwa	noun	pharologantsho e e rileng.	Boikanyego e ka nna sekai sa ponalo e e gaisang, fa lerato le lethoo e ka nna diponalo tsa bobedi tse e leng dipharologantsho tse di bonwang fela mo maemong a a rileng.
transfer	noun	the act of movement from one place to another.	An integrated circuit is responsible for the transfer of data from the computer to the printer.	phetiso	noun	tiro ya go suta mo lefelong go ya kwa go le lengwe.	Sekete e e kopaneng e na le maikarabelo a phetiso ya deitha go tswa mo khomphiutheng go ya kwa motšhining wa kgatiso.
transfer	verb	to move someone or something from one place to another.	Through internet banking funds can easily be transferred from one account to another.	fetisa	verb	go sutisa mongwe kgotsa sengwe go tswa mo lefelong lengwe go ya kwa go le lengwe.	Go ka fetisiwa matlole bonolo go tswa mo akhaontong nngwe go ya kwa go e nngwe ka go banka ka inthanete.
transform	verb	to change or alter in form, appearance or nature.	Energy cannot be destroyed or created. It can only be transformed, for example from latent to kinetic.	fetola	verb	go fetola popego, tebego kgotsa mokgwa.	Maatla ga a kgone go senngwa kgotsa go dirwa. A ka kgona fela go fetolwa, sekai go tswa mo seemong se a robetseng go nna a a kgonang go suta mo go one.
transition	noun	the process or period of changing from one condition to another.	Initiation rites mark the transition from childhood to adulthood in many African cultures.	phetogo	noun	tsamaiso kgotsa paka ya go fetoga go tswa mo maemong mangwe go tsena mo go a mangwe.	Meletlo ya thupiso e tshwaya phetogo ya go tswa mo bongwaneng go tsena mo bogolong mo ditsong tse dintsi tsa Afrika.

transparent	adj	easily understood; easy to see if something is true, ethical, correct, fair, etc.	Assessment practices should be transparent to the point of enabling students to work out the exact requirements of specific tasks.	-tlhaloganyesega	adj	-bonolo go tlhologanngwa; bonolo go bona gore fa sengwe e le nnete, e le sa setho, se nepagetse, se sa gobebele, jj.	Mekgwatiriso ya tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go tlhaloganyesega moo e dirang gore baithuti ba kgone go balela ditlhokego tota tsa ditiro tse di rileng.
triangulate	verb	to indicate that two or more methods are used in a study in order to check the results.	In qualitative research, multiple sources are used to triangulate data to enhance understanding.	kgobokanya deitha ka metswedintsi	verb	go kaya gore go dirisiwa mekgwatiriso e le mebedi mo thutopatlisisong go tlhola dipholo.	Mo tlhotlhomisong ya utololo, go dirisiwa metswedi e mentsintsi go kgobokanya deitha go oketsa bokgoni jwa go tlhologanya.
typical	adj	having the standard or usual characteristics of a group.	A typical middle class family consists of four members.	-tlhophegileng	adj	-nang le dipharologantshe tse di tlwaelegileng kgotsa tsa gale tsa setlhophla.	Lelapa le le tlhophegileng la maemo a bogareng a loago le na le maloko a le mane.
ultimate	adj	the best or worst of its kind.	The ultimate test of man's conscience may be his willingness to sacrifice something today for future generations.	-setlhoa	adj	-sengwe se se gaisang kgotsa se se etegetseng thata sa mofuta wa sone.	Teko ya setlhoa ya segakolodi sa monna e ka nna maikemisetso a gagwe a go ntsha sengwe setlhabelo gompieno go direla ditshika tsa mo isagong.
ultimate	adj	the last or final in a series or process.	The ultimate goal was to develop a theory that explains the relationship found amongst the various themes in the poems.	-bokhutlong/bofelong	adj	-sa bofelo mo motseletseleng kgotsa mo tsamaisong.	Maikaelelo a kwa bokhutlong e ne e le go dira tiori e e tlhalosang kamano e e fitlhelwang mo mererong e e farologaneng ya maboko.
underlie	verb	to form the basis or cause of an action, theory or argument.	Students learn to appreciate the complex process of drafting and redrafting which underlies successful writing.	thaya	verb	go bopa motheo kgotsa lebaka la tiro, tiori kgotsa tlhaloso.	Baithuti ba ithuta go itumelela tirego e e raraaneng ya go kwala sekwala sa ntlha le go se kwala gape e e thayang sekwala se se atlegileng.
uniform	adj	the same at all times and across all objects.	The Constitutional Court does not follow a uniform approach when it comes to different socio-economic rights.	-tshwanang/lekanang	adj	-tshwanang ka dinako tsotlhe le mo dilong tsotlhe.	Kgotlatshekelo ya Molaotheo ga e latele mokgwatebo o o tshwanang fa go tla mo ditshwanelong tse di farologaneng tsa loago le ikonomi.
universal	adj	done by involving people or things across the world.	The International Labour Organization launched a universal HIV-prevention campaign in post offices worldwide in 2009.	-botlhe	adj	-diriwang ka go akaretsa batho kgotsa dilo go ralala lefatshe.	Mokgatliho wa Boditšhabatšhaba wa Badiri o thankgotse letsholo la botlhe la thibelo ya HIV mo dikantorong tsa poso mo lefatsheng ka bophara ka 2009.
universal	adj	true at all times and all places across the world.	The idea of universal moral principles is questioned by Realists.	-nepagetseng	adj	-nepagetseng ka dinako tsotlhe le mo mafelong otlhe go ralala lefatshe.	Kakanyo ya melawanatheo ya setho e e nepagetseng e botsolotswa ke Batho ba ba amogelang lefatshe jaaka le ntse.
usage	noun	the way in which something is used, especially words in a language.	The usage examples in any glossary should help students to understand the meanings of the terms.	tiriso	noun	tsela e sengwe se dirisiwang ka yone, segolo thata mafoko mo puong.	Dikai tsa tiriso mo lenanefokong lengwe le lengwe di tshwanetse go thusa baithuti go tlhologanya bokao jwa mareo.
utilise	verb	to use something, normally for a practical purpose.	She utilised children's dreams as an anthropological research tool.	dirisa	verb	go dirisa sengwe, gantsi o se dirisetsa mabaka a a tlhokegang.	O ne a dirisa ditoro tsa bana jaaka sediriso sa gagwe sa tlhotlhomiso ya thuto ya batho le setso.

utter	adj	complete; total; absolute.	We felt that the conference was an utter waste of money.	-ka gotlhe	adj	-feletseng; gotlhe; tota.	Re ne re ikutlwa gore khonferense e ne e le tshenyo ya madi ka gotlhe.
valid	adj	having the expected characteristics; being true or accurate.	She has a valid reason to support her decision to refuse the student examination entry.	-nnete	adj	-nang le dipharologantsho tse di solofetsweng; tsa go nna nnete kgotsa go nepagala.	O na le lebaka la nnete go tshegetsats hwetso ya gagwe ya go gana moithuti gore a tsene mo tlhatlhoba.
valid	adj	having legal force or authority.	The contract signed by all parties was held to be legally valid.	-tlhomameng	adj	-nang le thata ya semolao kgotsa taolo ya semolao.	Konteraka e e saenilweng ke batho botlhe e ne e tsewa gore e tlhomame go ya ka semolao.
validate	verb	to prove that something is true or accurate.	The model was validated against two sets of empirical data.	netefatsa	verb	go supa gore sengwe ke nnete kgotsa se nepagetse.	Ba ne ba netefatsa sekao ka go se bapisa le disete tse pedi tsa deitha e e ikaegileng ka tshekatsheko go na le tiori.
value	noun	how much something is worth.	The estimated value of the earnings are R20 000.	bolengtlhotlwa	noun	gore sengwe se ja bokana kang.	Bolengtlhotlwa jo bo fopholediwang jwa dikamogelo ke R20 000.
vein	noun	a particular style or mood of writing or speaking.	The author's new book is written in the same humorous vein as her previous books.	setaele	noun	setaele se se rileng kgotsa mokgwa wa go kwala kgotsa go bua.	Buka e ntšhwa ya mokwadi e kwadilwe ka setaele se le sengwe sa metlae fela jaaka dibuka tse dingwe tsa gagwe tse di fetileng.
version	noun	translated or adapted.	That particular isiZulu version of the Bible is considered to be a good translation.	mofuta	noun	-ranotsweng kgotsa fetotsweng.	Mofuta o o rileng oo wa isiZulu wa Baebele o tsewa e le thanolo e e siameng.
view	noun	a personal opinion about something.	You must provide convincing reasons in support of your point of view to increase the persuasiveness of your argument.	ntlhatebo	noun	mogopolo wa sebele ka ga sengwe.	O tshwanetse go tlamela ka mabaka a a kgodisang go tshegetsats ntlhatebo ya gago go oketsa kgodise go ya ntlha ya gago ya kganetso.
virtual	adj	having the essence or effect of something.	She knew so little about him that her family said that she had married a virtual stranger.	-batlileng	adj	-nang le karolo ya botlhokwa kgotsa ditlamorago tsa sengwe.	O ne a itse go le gonnye thata ka ga gagwe moo balelapa la gagwe ba neng ba re o nyetswe ke motho yo o batlileng a sa mo itse.
virtual	adj	created by means of computers, especially over a network.	All his works of art can be accessed from a virtual gallery.	-dirilweng ka khomphiuta	adj	-dirilweng ka dikhomphiutha, segolo thata ka neteweke.	Ditiro tsa gagwe tsotlhe di ka fitlhelelwa mo lefelong la bosupaditshwantsho le le dirilweng ka khomphiuta.
virtually	adv	almost, very nearly.	Vast amounts of money are spent every year by virtually every nation to defend itself.	ratile	adv	batlile, gaufi thata.	E ratile go nna setšhaba sengwe le sengwe se se dirisang selekano se se ntsi sa madi ngwaga le ngwaga go itshireletsats.
visual	noun	A concept represented by a picture, such as a photograph, map, sketch, painting.	Together, the text and the visuals must convey the essential information.	setshwantsho	noun	kgopolo e e tlhagisiwang ka setshwantsho, jaaka senepe, mmapa, sethalo, setshwantsho se se takilweng.	Mmogo, sekwakwa le ditshwantsho di tshwanetse go romela tshedimotsetso ya botlhokwa.
vital	adj	essential or necessary for something to exist or succeed.	Reading is of vital importance in second-language learning.	-botlhokwa	adj	-botlhokwa jwa gore sengwe se nne teng kgotsa se atlege.	Go buisa go botlhokwa mo go thutong ya puo ya bobedi.

vocabulary	noun	the words used in a language.	English has an extensive vocabulary.	mafoko	noun	mafoko a a dirisiwang mo puong.	English e na le mafoko a mantsi.
vocabulary	noun	the words known to a person or used in a particular book, subject, etc.	A new vocabulary has emerged to describe the development of computer technology.	tlotlofoko	noun	mafoko a motho o a itseng kgotsa a a dirisiwang mo bukeng e e rileng, serutwa se se rileng, jj.	Go tlhageletse tlotlofoko e ntšha go tthalosa tlhabologo ya thekenoloji ya khompuita.
volume	noun	a book or one of a set of books.	The encyclopaedia set consist of fifteen volumes.	bolumu	noun	buka kgotsa sete nngwe ya dibuka.	Sete ya saetlopedia e na le dibolumu tse sometlhano.
withdraw	verb	to take back a remark, statement, accusation, promise, etc.	The political party withdrew their accusation that the election was unfair.	busetsa morago	verb	go gogela morago tshwaelo, polelo, tatofatso, tsholofetso, jj.	Lekoko la sepolotiki le ne la busetsa morago tatofatso ya lone ya gore ditlhopho di ne di gobelega.